



© 2023 ANSYS, Inc. or affiliated companies  
Unauthorized use, distribution, or duplication prohibited.

## PyAnsys Geometry

---



ANSYS, Inc.  
Southpointe  
2600 Ansys Drive  
Canonsburg, PA 15317  
[ansysinfo@ansys.com](mailto:ansysinfo@ansys.com)  
<http://www.ansys.com>  
(T) 724-746-3304  
(F) 724-514-9494

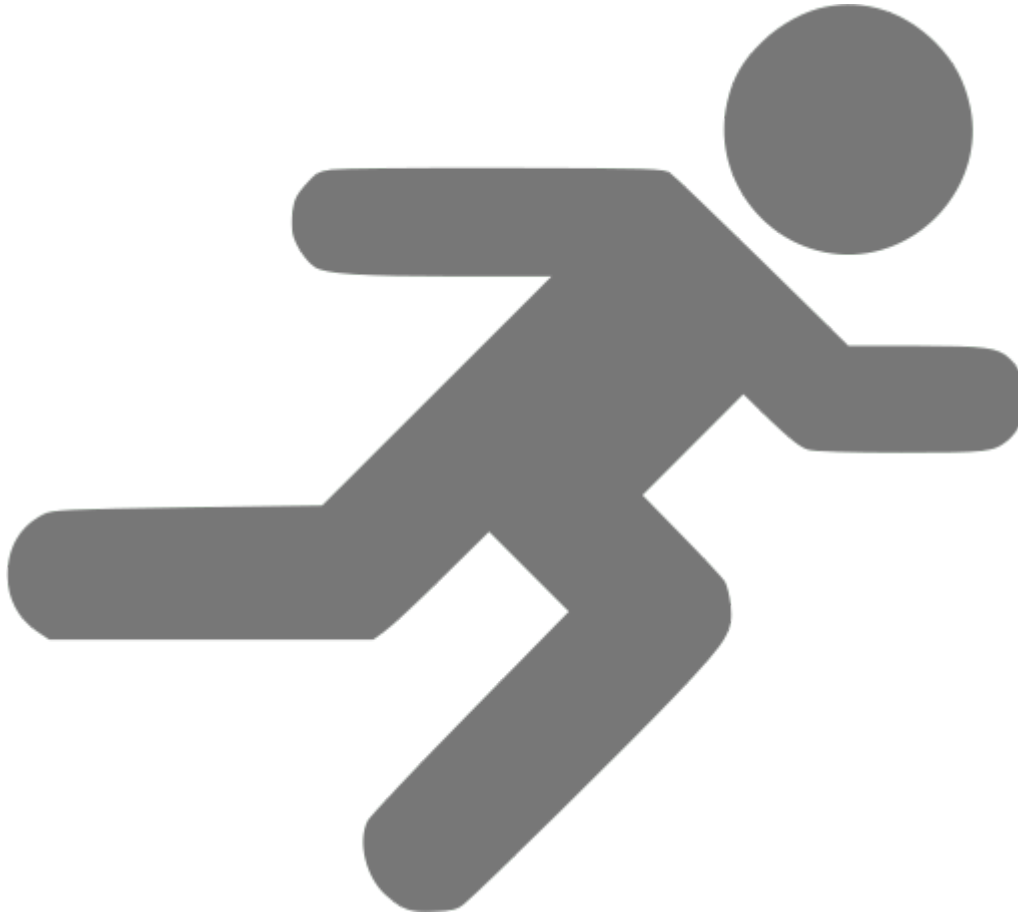
Oct 24, 2023

ANSYS, Inc. and  
ANSYS Europe,  
Ltd. are UL  
registered ISO  
9001:2015  
companies.

## CONTENTS

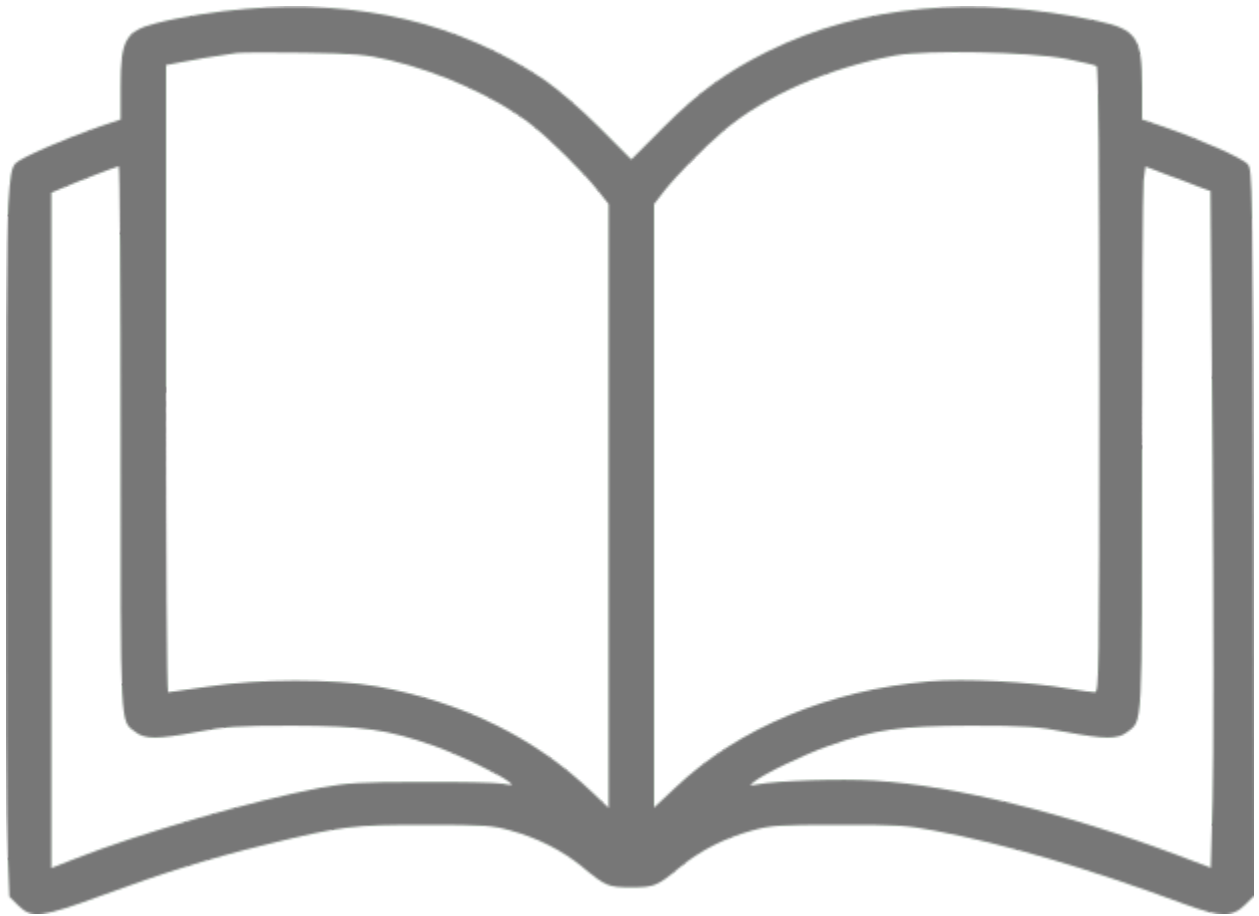


PyAnsys Geometry is a Python client library for the Ansys Geometry service.



**Getting started** Learn how to run the Windows Docker container, install the PyAnsys Geometry image, and launch and connect to the Geometry service.

[Getting started](#)



User guide Understand key concepts and approaches for primitives, sketches, and model designs.

[User guide](#)



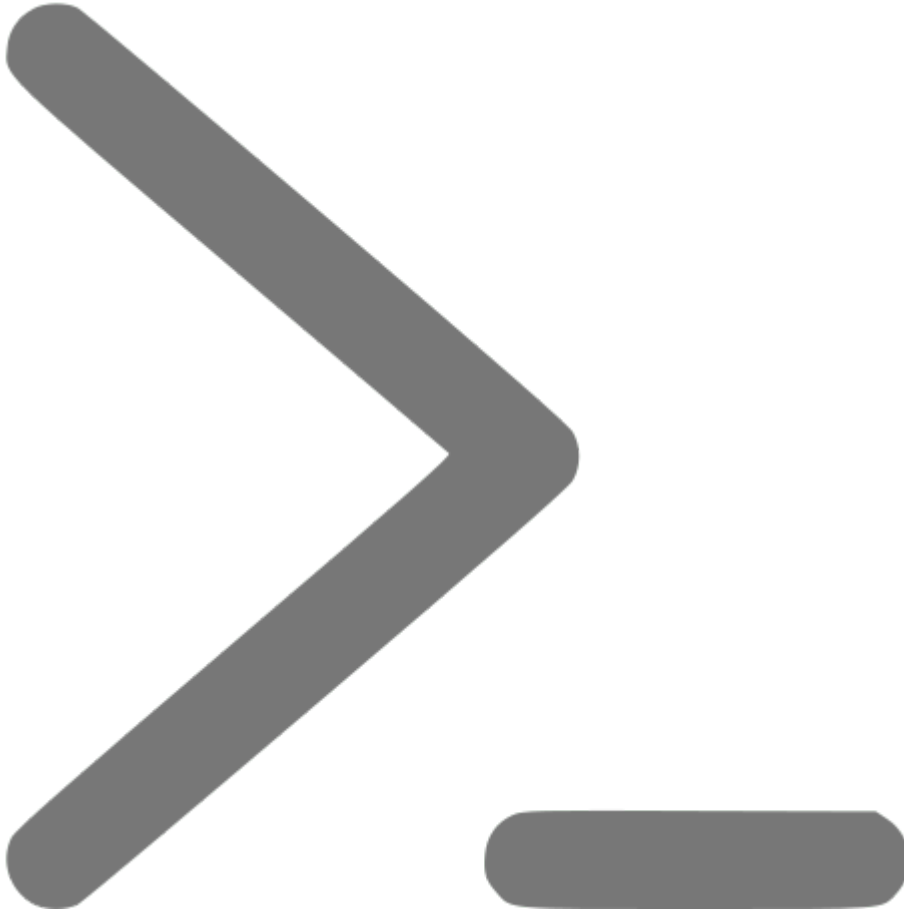
API reference Understand PyAnsys Geometry API endpoints, their capabilities, and how to interact with them programmatically.

[API reference](#)



Examples Explore examples that show how to use PyAnsys Geometry to perform many different types of operations.

[Examples](#)



**Contribute** Learn how to contribute to the PyAnsys Geometry codebase or documentation.

[Contribute](#)



**Assets** Download different assets related to PyAnsys Geometry, such as documentation, package wheelhouse, and related files.

[assets.html](#)

Assets





## GETTING STARTED

PyAnsys Geometry is a Python client library for the Ansys Geometry service.

### 1.1 Available modes

This client library works with a Geometry service backend. There are several ways of running this backend, although the preferred and high-performance mode is using Docker containers. Select the option that suits your needs best.

**Docker containers** Launch the Geometry service as a Docker container and connect to it from PyAnsys Geometry.

**Local service** Launch the Geometry service locally on your machine and connect to it from PyAnsys Geometry.

**Remote service** Launch the Geometry service on a remote machine and connect to it using PIM (Product Instance Manager).

**Connect to an existing service** Connect to an existing Geometry service locally or remotely.

### 1.2 Compatibility with Ansys releases

PyAnsys Geometry continues to evolve as the Ansys products move forward. For more information, see *Ansys product version compatibility*.

### 1.3 Development installation

In case you want to support the development of PyAnsys Geometry, install the repository in development mode. For more information, see *Install package in development mode*.

## 1.4 Frequently asked questions

Any questions? Refer to *Q&A* before submitting an issue.

### 1.4.1 Docker containers

#### What is Docker?

Docker is an open platform for developing, shipping, and running apps in a containerized way.

Containers are standard units of software that package the code and all its dependencies so that the app runs quickly and reliably from one computing environment to another.

Ensure that the machine where the Geometry service is to run has Docker installed. Otherwise, see [Install Docker Engine](#) in the Docker documentation.

#### Select your Docker container

Currently, the Geometry service backend is mainly delivered as a **Windows** Docker container. However, these containers require a Windows machine to run them.

A Linux version of the Geometry service is also available but with limited capabilities, meaning that certain operations are not available or fail.

Select the kind of Docker container you want to build:

**Windows Docker container** Build a Windows Docker container for the Geometry service and use it from PyAnsys Geometry. Explore the full potential of the Geometry service.

**Linux Docker container** Test out the Linux Docker container for the Geometry service, which has limited functionalities.

*Go to [Getting started](#)*

#### Windows Docker container

##### Contents

- *Windows Docker container*
  - *Docker for Windows containers*
  - *Build or install the Geometry service image*
    - \* *GitHub Container Registry*
    - \* *Build the Geometry service Windows container*
      - *Prerequisites*
      - *Build the Docker image*
  - *Launch the Geometry service*
    - \* *Environment variables*
    - \* *Geometry service launcher*

---

– *Connect to the Geometry service*

---

## Docker for Windows containers

To run the Windows Docker container for the Geometry service, ensure that you follow these steps when installing Docker:

1. Install [Docker Desktop](#).
2. When prompted for **Use WSL2 instead of Hyper-V (recommended)**, **clear** this checkbox. Hyper-V must be enabled to run Windows Docker containers.
3. Once the installation finishes, restart your machine and start Docker Desktop.
4. On the Windows taskbar, go to the **Show hidden icons** section, right-click in the Docker Desktop app, and select **Switch to Windows containers**.

Now that your Docker engine supports running Windows Docker containers, you can build or install the PyAnsys Geometry image.

## Build or install the Geometry service image

There are two options for installing the PyAnsys Geometry image:

- Download it from the *GitHub Container Registry*.
- *Build the Geometry service Windows container.*

## GitHub Container Registry

---

**Note:** This option is only available for users with write access to the repository or who are members of the Ansys organization.

---

Once Docker is installed on your machine, follow these steps to download the Windows Docker container for the Geometry service and install this image.

1. Using your GitHub credentials, download the Docker image from the [PyAnsys Geometry repository](#) on GitHub.
2. Use a GitHub personal access token with permission for reading packages to authorize Docker to access this repository. For more information, see [Managing your personal access tokens](#) in the GitHub documentation.
3. Save the token to a file with this command:

```
echo XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX > GH_TOKEN.txt
```

4. Authorize Docker to access the repository and run the commands for your OS. To see these commands, click the tab for your OS.

## Powershell

```
$env:GH_USERNAME=<my-github-username>  
cat GH_TOKEN.txt | docker login ghcr.io -u $env:GH_USERNAME --password-stdin
```

## Windows CMD

```
SET GH_USERNAME=<my-github-username>  
type GH_TOKEN.txt | docker login ghcr.io -u %GH_USERNAME% --password-stdin
```

5. Pull the Geometry service locally using Docker with a command like this:

```
docker pull ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:windows-latest
```

## Build the Geometry service Windows container

The Geometry service Docker containers can be easily built by following these steps.

Inside the repository's docker folder, there are two Dockerfile files:

- `Dockerfile.linux`: Builds the Linux-based Docker image.
- `Dockerfile.windows`: Builds the Windows-based Docker image.

Depending on the characteristics of the Docker engine installed on your machine, either one or the other has to be built.

This guide focuses on building the `Dockerfile.windows` image.

## Prerequisites

- Ensure that Docker is installed in your machine. If you do not have Docker available, see *Docker for Windows containers*.
- Download the [latest Windows Dockerfile](#).
- Download the [latest release artifacts for the Windows Docker container \(ZIP file\)](#) for your version.

---

**Note:** Only users with access to <https://github.com/ansys/pyansys-geometry-binaries> can download these binaries.

---

- Move this ZIP file to the location of the Windows Dockerfile previously downloaded.

## Build the Docker image

To build your image, follow these instructions:

1. Navigate to the folder where the ZIP file and Dockerfile are located.
2. Run this Docker command:

```
docker build -t ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:windows-latest -f Dockerfile.windows .
```

3. Check that the image has been created successfully. You should see output similar to this:

```

docker images

>>> REPOSITORY          IMAGE ID      CREATED      SIZE      TAG
↪      ghcr.io/ansys/geometry  .....      X seconds ago  Y.ZZGB      windows-*****
↪      .....
↪      .....

```

## Launch the Geometry service

There are methods for launching the Geometry service:

- You can use the PyAnsys Geometry launcher.
- You can manually launch the Geometry service.

## Environment variables

The Geometry service requires this mandatory environment variable for its use:

- **LICENSE\_SERVER**: License server (IP address or DNS) that the Geometry service is to connect to. For example, `127.0.0.1`.

You can also specify other optional environment variables:

- **ENABLE\_TRACE**: Whether to set up the trace level for debugging purposes. The default is `0`, in which case the trace level is not set up. Options are `1` and `0`.
- **LOG\_LEVEL**: Sets the Geometry service logging level. The default is `2`, in which case the logging level is `INFO`.

Here are some terms to keep in mind:

- **host**: Machine that hosts the Geometry service. It is typically on `localhost`, but if you are deploying the service on a remote machine, you must pass in this host machine's IP address when connecting. By default, PyAnsys Geometry assumes it is on `localhost`.
- **port**: Port that exposes the Geometry service on the host machine. Its value is assumed to be `50051`, but users can deploy the service on preferred ports.

Prior to using the PyAnsys Geometry launcher to launch the Geometry service, you must define general environment variables required for your OS. You do not need to define these environment variables prior to manually launching the Geometry service.

## Using PyAnsys Geometry launcher

Define the following general environment variables prior to using the PyAnsys Geometry launcher. Click the tab for your OS to see the appropriate commands.

## Linux/Mac

```
export ANSRV_GEO_LICENSE_SERVER=127.0.0.1
export ANSRV_GEO_ENABLE_TRACE=0
export ANSRV_GEO_LOG_LEVEL=2
export ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1
export ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Powershell

```
$env:ANSRV_GEO_LICENSE_SERVER="127.0.0.1"
$env:ANSRV_GEO_ENABLE_TRACE=0
$env:ANSRV_GEO_LOG_LEVEL=2
$env:ANSRV_GEO_HOST="127.0.0.1"
$env:ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Windows CMD

```
SET ANSRV_GEO_LICENSE_SERVER=127.0.0.1
SET ANSRV_GEO_ENABLE_TRACE=0
SET ANSRV_GEO_LOG_LEVEL=2
SET ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1
SET ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

**Warning:** When running a Windows Docker container, certain high-value ports might be restricted from its use. This means that the port exposed by the container has to be set to lower values. You should change the value of ANSRV\_GEO\_PORT to use a port such as 700, instead of 50051.

## Manual launch

You do not need to define general environment variables prior to manually launching the Geometry service. They are directly passed to the Docker container itself.

## Geometry service launcher

As mentioned earlier, you can launch the Geometry service locally in two different ways. To see the commands for each method, click the following tabs.

## Using PyAnsys Geometry launcher

This method directly launches the Geometry service and provides a `Modeler` object.

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection import launch_modeler

modeler = launch_modeler()
```

The `launch_modeler()` method launches the Geometry service under the default conditions. For more configurability, use the `launch_local_modeler()` method.

## Manual launch

This method requires that you manually launch the Geometry service. Remember to pass in the different environment variables that are needed. Afterwards, see the next section to understand how to connect to this service instance from PyAnsys Geometry.

### Linux/Mac

```
docker run \
  --name ans_geo \
  -e LICENSE_SERVER=<LICENSE_SERVER> \
  -p 50051:50051 \
  ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:<TAG>
```

### Powershell

```
docker run `
  --name ans_geo `
  -e LICENSE_SERVER=<LICENSE_SERVER> `
  -p 50051:50051 `
  ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:<TAG>
```

### Windows CMD

```
docker run ^
  --name ans_geo ^
  -e LICENSE_SERVER=<LICENSE_SERVER> ^
  -p 50051:50051 ^
  ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:<TAG>
```

**Warning:** When running a Windows Docker container, certain high-value ports might be restricted from its use. This means that the port exposed by the container has to be set to lower values. You should change the value of `-p 50051:50051` to use a port such as `-p 700:50051`.



## Connect to the Geometry service

After the Geometry service is launched, connect to it with these commands:

```
from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler

modeler = Modeler()
```

By default, the `Modeler` instance connects to `127.0.0.1` ("localhost") on port `50051`. You can change this by modifying the `host` and `port` parameters of the `Modeler` object, but note that you must also modify your docker run command by changing the `<HOST-PORT>-50051` argument.

The following tabs show the commands that set the environment variables and `Modeler` function.

**Warning:** When running a Windows Docker container, certain high-value ports might be restricted from its use. This means that the port exposed by the container has to be set to lower values. You should change the value of `ANSRV_GEO_PORT` to use a port such as `700`, instead of `50051`.

## Environment variables

### Linux/Mac

```
export ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1
export ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

### Powershell

```
$env:ANSRV_GEO_HOST="127.0.0.1"
$env:ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

### Windows CMD

```
SET ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1
SET ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Modeler function

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler(host="127.0.0.1", port=50051)
```

*Go to Docker containers*

*Go to Getting started*

## Linux Docker container

### Contents

- *Linux Docker container*
  - *Docker for Linux containers*
  - *Build or install the Geometry service image*
    - \* *GitHub Container Registry*
    - \* *Build the Geometry service Linux container*
      - *Prerequisites*
      - *Build the Docker image*
  - *Launch the Geometry service*
    - \* *Environment variables*
    - \* *Geometry service launcher*
  - *Connect to the Geometry service*

## Docker for Linux containers

To run the Linux Docker container for the Geometry service, ensure that you follow these steps when installing Docker:

### Linux machines

If you are on a Linux machine, install [Docker for your distribution](#)

### Windows/MacOS machines

1. Install [Docker Desktop for Windows](#) or [Docker Desktop for MacOS](#).
2. **(On Windows)** When prompted for **Use WSL2 instead of Hyper-V (recommended)**, **clear** this checkbox. Hyper-V must be enabled to run Windows Docker containers, which you might be interested in doing in the future.
3. Once the installation finishes, restart your machine and start Docker Desktop.

Now that your Docker engine supports running Linux Docker containers, you can build or install the PyAnsys Geometry image.

## Build or install the Geometry service image

There are two options for installing the PyAnsys Geometry image:

- Downloading it from the *GitHub Container Registry*.
- *Build the Geometry service Linux container.*

## GitHub Container Registry

---

**Note:** This option is only available for users with write access to the repository or who are members of the Ansys organization.

---

Once Docker is installed on your machine, follow these steps to download the Linux Docker container for the Geometry service and install this image.

1. Using your GitHub credentials, download the Docker image from the [PyAnsys Geometry repository](#) on GitHub.
2. Use a GitHub personal access token with permission for reading packages to authorize Docker to access this repository. For more information, see [Managing your personal access tokens](#) in the GitHub documentation.
3. Save the token to a file with this command:

```
echo XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX > GH_TOKEN.txt
```

4. Authorize Docker to access the repository and then run the commands for your OS. To see these commands, click the tab for your OS.

### Linux/Mac

```
GH_USERNAME=<my-github-username>
cat GH_TOKEN.txt | docker login ghcr.io -u $GH_USERNAME --password-stdin
```

### Powershell

```
$env:GH_USERNAME=<my-github-username>
cat GH_TOKEN.txt | docker login ghcr.io -u $env:GH_USERNAME --password-stdin
```

### Windows CMD

```
SET GH_USERNAME=<my-github-username>
type GH_TOKEN.txt | docker login ghcr.io -u %GH_USERNAME% --password-stdin
```

5. Pull the Geometry service locally using Docker with a command like this:

```
docker pull ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:linux-latest
```

## Build the Geometry service Linux container

The Geometry service Docker containers can be easily built by following these steps.

Inside the repository's `docker` folder, there are two `Dockerfile` files:

- `Dockerfile.linux`: File for building the Linux-based Docker image.
- `Dockerfile.windows`: File for building the Windows-based Docker image.

Depending on the characteristics of the Docker engine installed on your machine, either one or the other has to be built.

This guide focuses on building the `Dockerfile.linux` image.

### Prerequisites

- Ensure that Docker is installed on your machine. If you do not have Docker available, see *Docker for Linux containers*.
- Download the [latest Linux Dockerfile](#).
- Download the [latest release artifacts for the Linux Docker container \(ZIP file\)](#) according to your version.

**Note:** Only users with access to <https://github.com/ansys/pyansys-geometry-binaries> can download these binaries.

- Move this ZIP file to the location of the Linux Dockerfile previously downloaded.

## Build the Docker image

To build your image, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the folder where the ZIP file and the Dockerfile are located.
2. Run this Docker command:

```
docker build -t ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:linux-latest -f Dockerfile.linux .
```

3. Check that the image has been created successfully. You should see an output similar to this one:

docker images

```
>>> REPOSITORY                                TAG
      IMAGE ID      CREATED      SIZE
>>> ghcr.io/ansys/geometry                    linux-*****
      .....      X seconds ago      Y.ZZGB
>>> .....
      .....      .....      .....
```

## Launch the Geometry service

There are methods for launching the Geometry service:

- You can use the PyAnsys Geometry launcher.
- You can manually launch the Geometry service.

## Environment variables

The Geometry service requires this mandatory environment variable for its use:

- **LICENSE\_SERVER**: License server (IP address or DNS) that the Geometry service is to connect to. For example, `127.0.0.1`.

You can also specify other optional environment variables:

- **ENABLE\_TRACE**: Whether to set up the trace level for debugging purposes. The default is `0`, in which case the trace level is not set up. Options are `1` and `0`.
- **LOG\_LEVEL**: Sets the Geometry service logging level. The default is `2`, in which case the logging level is `INFO`.

Here are some terms to keep in mind:

- **host**: Machine that hosts the Geometry service. It is typically on `localhost`, but if you are deploying the service on a remote machine, you must pass in this host machine's IP address when connecting. By default, PyAnsys Geometry assumes it is on `localhost`.
- **port**: Port that exposes the Geometry service on the host machine. Its value is assumed to be `50051`, but users can deploy the service on preferred ports.

Prior to using the PyAnsys Geometry launcher to launch the Geometry service, you must define general environment variables required for your OS. You do not need to define these environment variables prior to manually launching the Geometry service.

## Using PyAnsys Geometry launcher

Define the following general environment variables prior to using the PyAnsys Geometry launcher. Click the tab for your OS to see the appropriate commands.

### Linux/Mac

```
export ANSRV_GEO_LICENSE_SERVER=127.0.0.1
export ANSRV_GEO_ENABLE_TRACE=0
export ANSRV_GEO_LOG_LEVEL=2
export ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1
export ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Powershell

```
$env:ANSRV_GEO_LICENSE_SERVER="127.0.0.1"
$env:ANSRV_GEO_ENABLE_TRACE=0
$env:ANSRV_GEO_LOG_LEVEL=2
$env:ANSRV_GEO_HOST="127.0.0.1"
$env:ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Windows CMD

```
SET ANSRV_GEO_LICENSE_SERVER=127.0.0.1
SET ANSRV_GEO_ENABLE_TRACE=0
SET ANSRV_GEO_LOG_LEVEL=2
SET ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1
SET ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Manual launch

You do not need to define general environment variables prior to manually launching the Geometry service. They are directly passed to the Docker container itself.

## Geometry service launcher

As mentioned earlier, you can launch the Geometry service locally in two different ways. To see the commands for each method, click the following tabs.

### Using PyAnsys Geometry launcher

This method directly launches the Geometry service and provides a `Modeler` object.

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection import launch_modeler

modeler = launch_modeler()
```

The `launch_modeler()` method launches the Geometry service under the default conditions. For more configurability, use the `launch_local_modeler()` method.

## Manual launch

This method requires that you manually launch the Geometry service. Remember to pass in the different environment variables that are needed. Afterwards, see the next section to understand how to connect to this service instance from PyAnsys Geometry.

## Linux/Mac

```
docker run \  
  --name ans_geo \  
  -e LICENSE_SERVER=<LICENSE_SERVER> \  
  -p 50051:50051 \  
  ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:<TAG>
```

## Powershell

```
docker run \  
  --name ans_geo \  
  -e LICENSE_SERVER=<LICENSE_SERVER> \  
  -p 50051:50051 \  
  ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:<TAG>
```

## Windows CMD

```
docker run ^  
  --name ans_geo ^  
  -e LICENSE_SERVER=<LICENSE_SERVER> ^  
  -p 50051:50051 ^  
  ghcr.io/ansys/geometry:<TAG>
```

## Connect to the Geometry service

After the Geometry service is launched, connect to it with these commands:

```
from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler  
  
modeler = Modeler()
```

By default, the `Modeler` instance connects to `127.0.0.1` ("localhost") on port `50051`. You can change this by modifying the `host` and `port` parameters of the `Modeler` object, but note that you must also modify your `docker run` command by changing the `<HOST-PORT>-50051` argument.

The following tabs show the commands that set the environment variables and `Modeler` function.

## Environment variables

### Linux/Mac

```
export ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1  
export ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Powershell

```
$env:ANSRV_GEO_HOST="127.0.0.1"  
$env:ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Windows CMD

```
SET ANSRV_GEO_HOST=127.0.0.1  
SET ANSRV_GEO_PORT=50051
```

## Modeler function

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler  
>>> modeler = Modeler(host="127.0.0.1", port=50051)
```

*Go to Docker containers*

*Go to Getting started*

## 1.4.2 Launch a local session

If Ansys 2023 R2 or later and PyAnsys Geometry are installed, you can create a local backend session using Discovery, SpaceClaim, or the Geometry service. Once the backend is running, PyAnsys Geometry can manage the connection.

To launch and establish a connection to the service, open Python and use the following commands for either Discovery, SpaceClaim, or the Geometry service.

### Discovery

```
from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_discovery  
  
modeler_discovery = launch_modeler_with_discovery()
```

### SpaceClaim

```
from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim  
  
modeler_discovery = launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim()
```



## Geometry service

```
from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_geometry_service

modeler_discovery = launch_modeler_with_geometry_service()
```

For more information on the arguments accepted by the launcher methods, see their API documentation:

- `launch_modeler_with_discovery`
- `launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim`
- `launch_modeler_with_geometry_service`

---

**Note:** Because this is the first release of the Geometry service, you cannot yet define a product version or API version.

---

*Go to Getting started*

### 1.4.3 Launch a remote session

If a remote server is running Ansys 2023 R2 or later and is also running PIM (Product Instance Manager), you can use PIM to start a Discovery or SpaceClaim session that PyAnsys Geometry can connect to.

**Warning:** This option is only available for Ansys employees.

Only Ansys employees with credentials to the Artifact Repository Browser can download ZIP files for PIM.

## Set up the client machine

1. To establish a connection to the existing session from your client machine, open Python and run these commands:

```
from ansys.discovery.core import launch_modeler_with_pimlight_and_discovery

disco = launch_modeler_with_pimlight_and_discovery("241")
```

The preceding commands launch a Discovery (version 24.1) session with the API server. You receive a model object back from Discovery that you then use as a PyAnsys Geometry client.

2. Start SpaceClaim or the Geometry service remotely using commands like these:

```
from ansys.discovery.core import launch_modeler_with_pimlight_and_spaceclaim

sc = launch_modeler_with_pimlight_and_spaceclaim("version")

from ansys.discovery.core import launch_modeler_with_pimlight_and_geometry_service

geo = launch_modeler_with_pimlight_and_geometry_service("version")
```

---

**Note:** Performing all these operations remotely eliminates the need to worry about the starting endpoint or managing the session.

---

## End the session

To end the session, run the corresponding command:

```
disco.close()
sc.close()
geo.close()
```

*Go to Getting started*

## 1.4.4 Use an existing session

If a session of Discovery, SpaceClaim, or the Geometry service is already running, PyAnsys Geometry can be used to connect to it.

### Establish the connection

From Python, establish a connection to the existing client session by creating a `Modeler` object:

```
from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler

modeler = Modeler(host="localhost", port=5001)
```

If no error messages are received, your connection is established successfully. Note that your local port number might differ from the one shown in the preceding code.

### Verify the connection

If you want to verify that the connection is successful, request the status of the client connection inside your `Modeler` object:

```
>>> modeler.client
Ansys Geometry Modeler Client (...)
Target:    localhost:5001
Connection: Healthy
```

*Go to Getting started*

## 1.4.5 Ansys version compatibility

The following table summarizes the compatibility matrix between the PyAnsys Geometry service and the Ansys product versions.

PyAnsys Geome- try versions	Anslys Product versions	Geometry (dockerized)	Service	Geometry (standalone)	Service	Dis- cov- ery	Space- Claim
0.2.X	23R2						
0.3.X	23R2 (partially)						
0.4.X	24R1 onward						

Access to the documentation for the preceding versions is found at the [Versions](#) page.

*Go to Getting started*

## 1.4.6 Install package in development mode

This topic assumes that you want to install PyAnsys Geometry in developer mode so that you can modify the source and enhance it. You can install PyAnsys Geometry from PyPI or from the [PyAnsys Geometry repository](#) on GitHub.

### Contents

- *Install package in development mode*
  - *Package dependencies*
  - *PyPI*
  - *GitHub*
  - *Install in offline mode*
  - *Verify your installation*

## Package dependencies

PyAnsys Geometry is supported on Python version 3.9 and later. As indicated in the [Moving to require Python 3](#) statement, previous versions of Python are no longer supported.

PyAnsys Geometry dependencies are automatically checked when packages are installed. These projects are required dependencies for PyAnsys Geometry:

- [ansys-api-geometry](#): Used for supplying gRPC code generated from Protobuf (PROTO) files
- [NumPy](#): Used for data array access
- [Pint](#): Used for measurement units
- [PyVista](#): Used for interactive 3D plotting
- [SciPy](#): Used for geometric transformations

## PyPI

Before installing PyAnsys Geometry, to ensure that you have the latest version of [pip](#), run this command:

```
python -m pip install -U pip
```

Then, to install PyAnsys Geometry, run this command:

```
python -m pip install ansys-geometry-core
```

## GitHub

To install the latest release from the [PyAnsys Geometry repository](#) on GitHub, run these commands:

```
git clone https://github.com/ansys/pyansys-geometry
cd pyansys-geometry
pip install -e .
```

To verify your development installation, run this command:

```
tox
```

## Install in offline mode

If you lack an internet connection on your installation machine (or you do not have access to the private Ansys PyPI packages repository), you should install PyAnsys Geometry by downloading the wheelhouse archive for your corresponding machine architecture from the repository's [Releases page](#).

Each wheelhouse archive contains all the Python wheels necessary to install PyAnsys Geometry from scratch on Windows, Linux, and MacOS from Python 3.9 to 3.11. You can install this on an isolated system with a fresh Python installation or on a virtual environment.

For example, on Linux with Python 3.9, unzip the wheelhouse archive and install it with these commands:

```
unzip ansys-geometry-core-v0.4.dev0-wheelhouse-Linux-3.9.zip wheelhouse
pip install ansys-geometry-core -f wheelhouse --no-index --upgrade --ignore-installed
```

If you are on Windows with Python 3.9, unzip the wheelhouse archive to a wheelhouse directory and then install using the same `pip install` command as in the preceding example.

Consider installing using a virtual environment. For more information, see [Creation of virtual environments](#) in the Python documentation.

## Verify your installation

Verify the `Modeler()` connection with this code:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> print(modeler)
```

```
Ansys Geometry Modeler (0x205c5c17d90)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Ansys Geometry Modeler Client (0x205c5c16e00)
Target:      localhost:652
Connection: Healthy
```

If you see a response from the server, you can start using PyAnsys Geometry as a service. For more information on PyAnsys Geometry usage, see *User guide*.

*Go to Getting started*

## 1.4.7 Frequently asked questions

### What is PyAnsys?

PyAnsys is a set of open source Python libraries that allow you to interface with Ansys Electronics Desktop (AEDT), Ansys Mechanical, Ansys Parametric Design Language (APDL), Ansys Fluent, and other Ansys products.

You can use PyAnsys libraries within a Python environment of your choice in conjunction with external Python libraries.

### What Ansys license do I need to run the Geometry service?

---

**Note:** This question is answered in <https://github.com/ansys/pyansys-geometry/discussions/754>.

---

The Ansys Geometry service is a headless service developed on top of the modeling libraries for Discovery and SpaceClaim.

Both in its standalone and Docker versions, the Ansys Geometry service requires a **Discovery Modeling** license to run.

To run PyAnsys Geometry against other backends, such as Discovery or SpaceClaim, users must have an Ansys license that allows them to run these Ansys products.

The **Discovery Modeling** license is one of these licenses, but there are others, such as the Ansys Mechanical Enterprise license, that also allow users to run these Ansys products. However, the Geometry service is only compatible with the **Discovery Modeling** license.

*Go to Getting started*

This section provides an overview of the PyAnsys Geometry library, explaining key concepts and approaches for primitives, sketches (2D basic shape elements), and model designs.

## 2.1 Primitives

The PyAnsys Geometry *primitives* subpackage consists of primitive representations of basic geometric objects, such as a point, vector, and matrix. To operate and manipulate physical quantities, this subpackage uses [Pint](#), a third-party open source software that other PyAnsys libraries also use.

This table shows PyAnsys Geometry names and base values for the physical quantities:

Name	value
LENGTH_ACCURACY	1e-8
ANGLE_ACCURACY	1e-6
DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH	meter
DEFAULT_UNITS.ANGLE	radian

To define accuracy and measurements, you use these PyAnsys Geometry classes:

- *Accuracy()*
- *Measurements()*

### 2.1.1 Planes

The *Plane()* class provides primitive representation of a 2D plane in 3D space. It has an origin and a coordinate system. Sketched shapes are always defined relative to a plane. The default working plane is XY, which has (0,0) as its origin.

If you create a 2D object in the plane, PyAnsys Geometry converts it to the global coordinate system so that the 2D feature executes as expected:

```
origin = Point3D([42, 99, 13])
plane = Plane(origin, UnitVector3D([1, 0, 0]), UnitVector3D([0, 1, 0]))
```

## 2.2 Sketch

The PyAnsys Geometry *sketch* subpackage is used to build 2D basic shapes. Shapes consist of two fundamental constructs:

- **Edge:** A connection between two or more 2D points along a particular path. An edge represents an open shape such as an arc or line.
- **Face:** A set of edges that enclose a surface. A face represents a closed shape such as a circle or triangle.

To initialize a sketch, you first specify the *Plane()* class, which represents the plane in space from which other PyAnsys Geometry objects can be located.

This code shows how to initialize a sketch:

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch

sketch = Sketch()
```

You then construct a sketch, which can be done using different approaches.

### 2.2.1 Functional-style API

A functional-style API is sometimes called a *fluent functional-style api* or *fluent API* in the developer community. However, to avoid confusion with the Ansys Fluent product, the PyAnsys Geometry documentation refrains from using the latter terms.

One of the key features of a functional-style API is that it keeps an active context based on the previously created edges to use as a reference starting point for additional objects.

The following code creates a sketch with its origin as a starting point. Subsequent calls create segments, which take as a starting point the last point of the previous edge.

```
sketch.segment_to_point(Point2D([3, 3]), "Segment2").segment_to_point(
    Point2D([3, 2]), "Segment3"
)
sketch.plot()
```

A functional-style API is also able to get a desired shape of the sketch object by taking advantage of user-defined labels:

```
sketch.get("<tag>")
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### 2.2.2 Direct API

A direct API is sometimes called an *element-based approach* in the developer community.

This code shows how you can use a direct API to create multiple elements independently and combine them all together in a single plane:

```

sketch.triangle(
    Point2D([-10, 10]), Point2D([5, 6]), Point2D([-10, -10]), tag="triangle2"
)
sketch.plot()

```

```

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')

```

For more information on sketch shapes, see the *Sketch()* subpackage.

## 2.3 Designer

The PyAnsys Geometry *designer* subpackage organizes geometry assemblies and synchronizes to a supporting Geometry service instance.

### 2.3.1 Define the model

The following code define the model by creating a sketch with a circle on the client. It then creates the model on the server.

```

# Create a sketch and draw a circle on the client
sketch = Sketch()
sketch.circle(Point3D([10, 10, 0], UNITS.mm), Quantity(10, UNITS.mm))

# Create your design on the server
design_name = "ExtrudeProfile"
design = modeler.create_design(design_name)

```

### 2.3.2 Add materials to model

This code adds the data structure and properties for individual materials:

```

density = Quantity(125, 1000 * UNITS.kg / (UNITS.m * UNITS.m * UNITS.m))
poisson_ratio = Quantity(0.33, UNITS.dimensionless)
tensile_strength = Quantity(45)
material = Material(
    "steel",
    density,
    [MaterialProperty(MaterialPropertyType.POISSON_RATIO, "myPoisson", poisson_ratio)],
)
material.add_property(MaterialPropertyType.TENSILE_STRENGTH, "myTensile", Quantity(45))
design.add_material(material)

```



### 2.3.3 Create bodies by extruding the sketch

Extruding a sketch projects all of the specified geometries onto the body. To create a solid body, this code extrudes the sketch profile by a given distance.

```
body = design.extrude_sketch("JustACircle", sketch, Quantity(10, UNITS.mm))
```

### 2.3.4 Create bodies by extruding the face

The following code shows how you can also extrude a face profile by a given distance to create a solid body. There are no modifications against the body containing the source face.

```
longer_body = design.extrude_face(  
    "LongerCircleFace", body.faces[0], Quantity(20, UNITS.mm)  
)
```

You can also translate and tessellate design bodies and project curves onto them. For more information, see these classes:

- *Body()*
- *Component()*

### 2.3.5 Download and save design

You can save your design to disk or download the design of the active Geometry server instance. The following code shows how to download and save the design.

```
file = "path/to/download"  
design.download(file, as_stream=False)
```

For more information, see the *Design* submodule.

## 2.4 PyAnsys Geometry overview

PyAnsys Geometry is a Python wrapper for the Ansys Geometry service. Here are some of the key features of PyAnsys Geometry:

- Ability to use the library alongside other Python libraries
- A *functional-style* API for a clean and easy coding experience
- Built-in examples

## 2.5 Simple interactive example

This simple interactive example shows how to start an instance of the Geometry server and create a geometry model.

### 2.5.1 Start Geometry server instance

The `Modeler()` class within the `ansys-geometry-core` library creates an instance of the Geometry service. By default, the `Modeler` instance connects to `127.0.0.1` ("localhost") on port `50051`. You can change this by modifying the host and port parameters of the `Modeler` object, but note that you must also modify your `docker run` command by changing the `<HOST-PORT>:50051` argument.

This code starts an instance of the Geometry service:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
```

### 2.5.2 Create geometry model

Once an instance has started, you can create a geometry model by initializing the `Sketch` subpackage and using the `Primitives` subpackage.

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point3D, Point2D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch

# Define our sketch
origin = Point3D([0, 0, 10])
plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 1, 0])

# Create the sketch
sketch = Sketch(plane)
sketch.circle(Point2D([1, 1]), 30 * UNITS.m)
sketch.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```



## API REFERENCE

This section describes ansys-geometry-core endpoints, their capabilities, and how to interact with them programmatically.

### 3.1 The `ansys.geometry.core` library

#### 3.1.1 Summary

##### Subpackages

<i>connection</i>	PyAnsys Geometry connection subpackage.
<i>designer</i>	PyAnsys Geometry designer subpackage.
<i>materials</i>	PyAnsys Geometry materials subpackage.
<i>math</i>	PyAnsys Geometry math subpackage.
<i>misc</i>	Provides the PyAnsys Geometry miscellaneous subpackage.
<i>plotting</i>	Provides the PyAnsys Geometry plotting subpackage.
<i>primitives</i>	PyAnsys Geometry primitives subpackage.
<i>sketch</i>	PyAnsys Geometry sketch subpackage.
<i>tools</i>	PyAnsys Geometry tools subpackage.

##### Submodules

<i>errors</i>	Provides PyAnsys Geometry-specific errors.
<i>logger</i>	Provides a general framework for logging in PyAnsys Geometry.
<i>modeler</i>	Provides for interacting with the Geometry service.
<i>typing</i>	Provides typing of values for PyAnsys Geometry.

## Attributes

<code>__version__</code>	PyAnsys Geometry version.
--------------------------	---------------------------

## Constants

<code>USE_TRAME</code>	Global constant for checking whether to use <a href="#">trame</a>
------------------------	---

## The connection package

### Summary

### Submodules

<i>backend</i>	Module providing definitions for the backend types.
<i>client</i>	Module providing a wrapped abstraction of the gRPC PROTO API definition and stubs.
<i>conversions</i>	Module providing for conversions.
<i>defaults</i>	Module providing default connection parameters.
<i>launcher</i>	Module for connecting to instances of the Geometry service.
<i>local_instance</i>	Module for connecting to a local Docker container with the Geometry service.
<i>product_instance</i>	Module containing the <code>ProductInstance</code> class.
<i>validate</i>	Module to perform a connection validation check.

## The backend.py module

### Summary

### Enums

<i>BackendType</i>	Provides an enum holding the available backend types.
<i>ApiVersions</i>	Provides an enum for all the compatibles API versions.

## BackendType

### class BackendType

Bases: [enum.Enum](#)

Provides an enum holding the available backend types.

## Overview

## Attributes

<i>DISCOVERY</i>
<i>SPACECLAIM</i>
<i>WINDOWS_SERVICE</i>
<i>LINUX_SERVICE</i>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend import BackendType
```

## Attribute detail

BackendType.DISCOVERY = 0

BackendType.SPACECLAIM = 1

BackendType.WINDOWS\_SERVICE = 2

BackendType.LINUX\_SERVICE = 3

## ApiVersions

**class** ApiVersions

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides an enum for all the compatibles API versions.

## Overview

## Attributes

<i>V_21</i>
<i>V_22</i>
<i>V_231</i>
<i>V_232</i>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend import ApiVersions
```

## Attribute detail

```
ApiVersions.V_21 = 21
ApiVersions.V_22 = 22
ApiVersions.V_231 = 231
ApiVersions.V_232 = 232
```

## Description

Module providing definitions for the backend types.

## The client.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>GrpcClient</i>	Wraps the gRPC connection for the Geometry service.
-------------------	---

## Functions

<i>wait_until_healthy</i>	Wait until a channel is healthy before returning.
---------------------------	---

## GrpcClient

```
class GrpcClient(host: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = DEFAULT_HOST, port: beartype.typing.Union[str, int]
    = DEFAULT_PORT, channel: beartype.typing.Optional[grpc.Channel] = None,
    remote_instance: beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.platform.instancemanagement.Instance] =
    None, local_instance:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.connection.local_instance.LocalDockInstance]
    = None, product_instance:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.connection.product_instance.ProductInstance]
    = None, timeout: beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real] = 120,
    logging_level: beartype.typing.Optional[int] = logging.INFO, logging_file:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pathlib.Path, str]] = None, backend_type:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend.BackendType] = None)
```

Wraps the gRPC connection for the Geometry service.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>close</code>	Close the channel.
<code>target</code>	Get the target of the channel.
<code>get_name</code>	Get the target name of the connection.

## Properties

<code>backend_type</code>	Backend type.
<code>channel</code>	Client gRPC channel.
<code>log</code>	Specific instance logger.
<code>is_closed</code>	Flag indicating whether the client connection is closed.
<code>healthy</code>	Flag indicating whether the client channel is healthy.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the client as a string.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.client import GrpcClient
```

## Property detail

**property** `GrpcClient.backend_type`: *BackendType*

Backend type.

Options are Windows Service, Linux Service, Discovery, and SpaceClaim.

### Notes

This method might return `None` because determining the backend type is not straightforward.

**property** `GrpcClient.channel`: *grpc.Channel*

Client gRPC channel.

**property** `GrpcClient.log`: *PyGeometryCustomAdapter*

Specific instance logger.

**property** `GrpcClient.is_closed`: *bool*

Flag indicating whether the client connection is closed.

**property** `GrpcClient.healthy`: *bool*

Flag indicating whether the client channel is healthy.



## Method detail

`GrpcClient.__repr__() → str`  
Represent the client as a string.

`GrpcClient.close()`  
Close the channel.

## Notes

If an instance of the Geometry service was started using [PyPIM](#), this instance is deleted. Furthermore, if a local instance of the Geometry service was started, it is stopped.

`GrpcClient.target() → str`  
Get the target of the channel.

`GrpcClient.get_name() → str`  
Get the target name of the connection.

## Description

Module providing a wrapped abstraction of the gRPC PROTO API definition and stubs.

## Module detail

`client.wait_until_healthy(channel: grpc.Channel, timeout: float)`  
Wait until a channel is healthy before returning.

### Parameters

**channel**  
[[Channel](#)] Channel that must be established and healthy.

**timeout**  
[[float](#)] Timeout in seconds. An attempt is made every 100 milliseconds until the timeout is exceeded.

### Raises

[TimeoutError](#)  
Raised when the total elapsed time exceeds the value for the `timeout` parameter.

## The `conversions.py` module

## Summary

## Functions

<code>unit_vector_to_grpc_direction</code>	Convert a <code>UnitVector3D</code> class to a unit vector Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>frame_to_grpc_frame</code>	Convert a <code>Frame</code> class to a frame Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>plane_to_grpc_plane</code>	Convert a <code>Plane</code> class to a plane Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>sketch_shapes_to_grpc_geometri</code>	Convert lists of <code>SketchEdge</code> and <code>SketchFace</code> to a <code>GRPCGeometries</code> message.
<code>sketch_edges_to_grpc_geometrie</code>	Convert a list of <code>SketchEdge</code> to a <code>GRPCGeometries</code> gRPC message.
<code>sketch_arc_to_grpc_arc</code>	Convert an <code>Arc</code> class to an arc Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>sketch_ellipse_to_grpc_ellipse</code>	Convert a <code>SketchEllipse</code> class to an ellipse Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>sketch_circle_to_grpc_circle</code>	Convert a <code>SketchCircle</code> class to a circle Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>point3d_to_grpc_point</code>	Convert a <code>Point3D</code> class to a point Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>point2d_to_grpc_point</code>	Convert a <code>Point2D</code> class to a point Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>sketch_polygon_to_grpc_polygon</code>	Convert a <code>Polygon</code> class to a polygon Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>sketch_segment_to_grpc_line</code>	Convert a <code>Segment</code> class to a line Geometry service gRPC message.
<code>tess_to_pd</code>	Convert an <code>ansys.api.geometry.Tessellation</code> to <code>pyvista.PolyData</code> .
<code>grpc_matrix_to_matrix</code>	Convert an <code>ansys.api.geometry.Matrix</code> to a <code>Matrix44</code> .
<code>grpc_frame_to_frame</code>	Convert an <code>ansys.api.geometry.Frame</code> gRPC message to a <code>Frame</code> class.

## Description

Module providing for conversions.

## Module detail

`conversions.unit_vector_to_grpc_direction`(*unit\_vector*: `ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D`)  
→ `ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Direction`

Convert a `UnitVector3D` class to a unit vector Geometry service gRPC message.

### Parameters

**unit\_vector**  
[*UnitVector3D*] Source vector data.

### Returns

**GRPCDirection**  
Geometry service gRPC direction message.

`conversions.frame_to_grpc_frame`(*frame*: `ansys.geometry.core.math.frame.Frame`) →  
`ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Frame`

Convert a `Frame` class to a frame Geometry service gRPC message.

### Parameters

**frame**  
[*Frame*] Source frame data.

### Returns

#### GRPCFrame

Geometry service gRPC frame message. The unit for the frame origin is meters.

`conversions.plane_to_grpc_plane(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) →  
ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Plane`

Convert a Plane class to a plane Geometry service gRPC message.

#### Parameters

##### plane

[Plane] Source plane data.

#### Returns

#### GRPCPlane

Geometry service gRPC plane message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.sketch_shapes_to_grpc_geometries(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane, edges:  
beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge.SketchEdge],  
faces:  
beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace],  
only_one_curve: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] =  
False) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Geometries`

Convert lists of SketchEdge and SketchFace to a GRPCGeometries message.

#### Parameters

##### plane

[Plane] Plane for positioning the 2D sketches.

##### edges

[List[SketchEdge]] Source edge data.

##### faces

[List[SketchFace]] Source face data.

##### only\_one\_curve

[bool, default: False] Whether to project one curve of the whole set of geometries to enhance performance.

#### Returns

#### GRPCGeometries

Geometry service gRPC geometries message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.sketch_edges_to_grpc_geometries(edges:  
beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge.SketchEdge],  
plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) →  
beartype.typing.Tuple[beartype.typing.List[ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Arc],  
beartype.typing.List[ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Arc]]`

Convert a list of SketchEdge to a GRPCGeometries gRPC message.

#### Parameters

##### edges

[List[SketchEdge]] Source edge data.

##### plane

[Plane] Plane for positioning the 2D sketches.

#### Returns

**Tuple[List[GRPCLine], List[GRPCArc]]**

Geometry service gRPC line and arc messages. The unit is meters.

`conversions.sketch_arc_to_grpc_arc(arc: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.arc.Arc, plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Arc`

Convert an Arc class to an arc Geometry service gRPC message.

#### Parameters

**arc**

[Arc] Source arc data.

**plane**

[Plane] Plane for positioning the arc within.

#### Returns

**GRPCArc**

Geometry service gRPC arc message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.sketch_ellipse_to_grpc_ellipse(ellipse: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.ellipse.SketchEllipse, plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Ellipse`

Convert a SketchEllipse class to an ellipse Geometry service gRPC message.

#### Parameters

**ellipse**

[SketchEllipse] Source ellipse data.

#### Returns

**GRPCEllipse**

Geometry service gRPC ellipse message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.sketch_circle_to_grpc_circle(circle: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.circle.SketchCircle, plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Circle`

Convert a SketchCircle class to a circle Geometry service gRPC message.

#### Parameters

**circle**

[SketchCircle] Source circle data.

**plane**

[Plane] Plane for positioning the circle.

#### Returns

**GRPCCircle**

Geometry service gRPC circle message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.point3d_to_grpc_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Point`

Convert a Point3D class to a point Geometry service gRPC message.

#### Parameters

**point**

[Point3D] Source point data.

### Returns

#### GRPCPoint

Geometry service gRPC point message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.point2d_to_grpc_point(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane, point2d: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Point`

Convert a Point2D class to a point Geometry service gRPC message.

### Parameters

#### plane

[Plane] Plane for positioning the 2D point.

#### point

[Point2D] Source point data.

### Returns

#### GRPCPoint

Geometry service gRPC point message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.sketch_polygon_to_grpc_polygon(polygon: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.polygon.Polygon, plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Polygon`

Convert a Polygon class to a polygon Geometry service gRPC message.

### Parameters

#### polygon

[Polygon] Source polygon data.

### Returns

#### GRPCPolygon

Geometry service gRPC polygon message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.sketch_segment_to_grpc_line(segment: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.segment.SketchSegment, plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Line`

Convert a Segment class to a line Geometry service gRPC message.

### Parameters

#### segment

[SketchSegment] Source segment data.

### Returns

#### GRPCLine

Geometry service gRPC line message. The unit is meters.

`conversions.tess_to_pd(tess: ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Tessellation) → pyvista.PolyData`

Convert an `ansys.api.geometry.Tessellation` to `pyvista.PolyData`.

`conversions.grpc_matrix_to_matrix(m: ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Matrix) → ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44`

Convert an `ansys.api.geometry.Matrix` to a `Matrix44`.

`conversions.grpc_frame_to_frame(frame: ansys.api.geometry.v0.models_pb2.Frame) → ansys.geometry.core.math.frame.Frame`

Convert an `ansys.api.geometry.Frame` gRPC message to a `Frame` class.

#### Parameters

##### GRPCFrame

Geometry service gRPC frame message. The unit for the frame origin is meters.

#### Returns

##### frame

[Frame] Resulting converted frame.

## The defaults.py module

### Summary

### Constants

<code>DEFAULT_HOST</code>	Default for the HOST name.
<code>DEFAULT_PORT</code>	Default for the HOST port.
<code>MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH</code>	Default for the gRPC maximum message length.
<code>GEOMETRY_SERVICE_DOCKER_IMAGE</code>	Default for the Geometry service Docker image location.
<code>DEFAULT_PIM_CONFIG</code>	Default for the PIM configuration when running PIM Light.

### Description

Module providing default connection parameters.

### Module detail

#### `defaults.DEFAULT_HOST`

Default for the HOST name.

By default, PyAnsys Geometry searches for the environment variable `ANSRV_GEO_HOST`, and if this variable does not exist, PyAnsys Geometry uses `127.0.0.1` as the host.

#### `defaults.DEFAULT_PORT: int`

Default for the HOST port.

By default, PyAnsys Geometry searches for the environment variable `ANSRV_GEO_PORT`, and if this variable does not exist, PyAnsys Geometry uses `50051` as the port.

#### `defaults.MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH`

Default for the gRPC maximum message length.

By default, PyAnsys Geometry searches for the environment variable `PYGEOMETRY_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH`, and if this variable does not exist, it uses `256Mb` as the maximum message length.

`defaults.GEOMETRY_SERVICE_DOCKER_IMAGE = 'ghcr.io/ansys/geometry'`

Default for the Geometry service Docker image location.

Tag is dependent on what OS service is requested.

`defaults.DEFAULT_PIM_CONFIG`

Default for the PIM configuration when running PIM Light.

This parameter is only to be used when PIM Light is being run.

## The `launcher.py` module

### Summary

### Functions

<code>launch_modeler</code>	Start the <code>Modeler</code> interface for PyAnsys Geometry.
<code>launch_remote_modeler</code>	Start the Geometry service remotely using the PIM API.
<code>launch_local_modeler</code>	Start the Geometry service locally using the <code>LocalDockInstance</code> class.
<code>launch_modeler_with_discovery_and_pimlig</code>	Start Ansys Discovery remotely using the PIM API.
<code>launch_modeler_with_geometry_service_and</code>	Start the Geometry service remotely using the PIM API.
<code>launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim_and_pimli</code>	Start Ansys SpaceClaim remotely using the PIM API.
<code>launch_modeler_with_geometry_service</code>	Start the Geometry service locally using the <code>ProductInstance</code> class.
<code>launch_modeler_with_discovery</code>	Start Ansys Discovery locally using the <code>ProductInstance</code> class.
<code>launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim</code>	Start Ansys SpaceClaim locally using the <code>ProductInstance</code> class.

### Description

Module for connecting to instances of the Geometry service.

### Module detail

`launcher.launch_modeler(**kwargs: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict]) → ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler`

Start the `Modeler` interface for PyAnsys Geometry.

#### Parameters

**\*\*kwargs**

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments for the launching methods. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `launch_remote_modeler()` and `launch_local_modeler()` methods. Some of these keywords might be unused.

#### Returns

**`ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler`**

Pythonic interface for geometry modeling.

## Examples

Launch the Geometry service.

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler
>>> modeler = launch_modeler()
```

```
launcher.launch_remote_modeler(version: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, **kwargs:
                                beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict]) →
                                ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler
```

Start the Geometry service remotely using the PIM API.

When calling this method, you must ensure that you are in an environment where **PyPIM** is configured. You can use the `pypim.is_configured` method to check if it is configured.

### Parameters

#### version

[`str`, default: `None`] Version of the Geometry service to run in the three-digit format. For example, “232”. If you do not specify the version, the server chooses the version.

#### \*\*kwargs

[`dict`, default: `None`] Keyword arguments for the launching methods. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `launch_remote_modeler()` and `launch_local_modeler()` methods. Some of these keywords might be unused.

### Returns

#### `ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler`

Instance of the Geometry service.

```
launcher.launch_local_modeler(port: int = DEFAULT_PORT, connect_to_existing_service: bool = True,
                              restart_if_existing_service: bool = False, name:
                              beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, image:
                              beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.connection.local_instance.GeometryContainers]
                              = None, **kwargs: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict]) →
                              ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler
```

Start the Geometry service locally using the `LocalDockerInstance` class.

When calling this method, a Geometry service (as a local Docker container) is started. By default, if a container with the Geometry service already exists at the given port, it connects to it. Otherwise, it tries to launch its own service.

### Parameters

#### port

[`int`, optional] Localhost port to deploy the Geometry service on or the the `Modeler` interface to connect to (if it is already deployed). By default, the value is the one for the `DEFAULT_PORT` connection parameter.

#### connect\_to\_existing\_service

[`bool`, default: `True`] Whether the `Modeler` interface should connect to a Geometry service already deployed at the specified port.

#### restart\_if\_existing\_service

[`bool`, default: `False`] Whether the Geometry service (which is already running) should be restarted when attempting connection.



**name**

[Optional[**str**], default: **None**] Name of the Docker container to deploy. The default is **None**, in which case Docker assigns it a random name.

**image**

[Optional][*GeometryContainers*], default: **None**] The Geometry service Docker image to deploy. The default is **None**, in which case the **LocalDockerInstance** class identifies the OS of your Docker engine and deploys the latest version of the Geometry service for that OS.

**\*\*kwargs**

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments for the launching methods. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `launch_remote_modeler()` and `launch_local_modeler()` methods. Some of these keywords might be unused.

## Returns

## Modeler

Instance of the Geometry service.

```
launcher.launch_modeler_with_discovery_and_pimlight(version: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None)  
→ ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler
```

## Start Ansys Discovery remotely using the PIM API.

When calling this method, you must ensure that you are in an environment where **PyPIM** is configured. You can use the `pypim.is_configured` method to check if it is configured.

## Parameters

**version**

[**str**, default: **None**] Version of Discovery to run in the three-digit format. For example, “232”. If you do not specify the version, the server chooses the version.

## Returns

***ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler***

Instance of Modeler.

```
launcher.launch_modeler_with_geometry_service_and_pimlight(version: beartype.typing.Optional[str]  
                                                            = None) →  
ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler
```

Start the Geometry service remotely using the PIM API.

When calling this method, you must ensure that you are in an environment where **PyPIM** is configured. You can use the `pypim.is_configured` method to check if it is configured.

## Parameters

**version**

[**str**, default: **None**] Version of the Geometry service to run in the three-digit format. For example, “232”. If you do not specify the version, the server chooses the version.

## Returns

***ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler***

Instance of Modeler.

```
launcher.launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim_and_pimlight(version: beartype.typing.Optional[str] =
None) →
ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler
```

## Start Ansys SpaceClaim remotely using the PIM API.

When calling this method, you must ensure that you are in an environment where `PyPIM` is configured. You can use the `pypim.is_configured` method to check if it is configured.

#### Parameters

##### version

[`str`, default: `None`] Version of SpaceClaim to run in the three-digit format. For example, “232”. If you do not specify the version, the server chooses the version.

#### Returns

##### **`ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler`**

Instance of `Modeler`.

`launcher.launch_modeler_with_geometry_service(host: str = 'localhost', port: int = None, enable_trace: bool = False, log_level: int = 2, timeout: int = 60) → ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler`

Start the Geometry service locally using the `ProductInstance` class.

When calling this method, a standalone Geometry service is started. By default, if an endpoint is specified (by defining `host` and `port` parameters) but the endpoint is not available, the startup will fail. Otherwise, it will try to launch its own service.

#### Parameters

##### **host: `str`, optional**

IP address at which the Geometry service will be deployed. By default, its value will be `localhost`.

##### **port**

[`int`, optional] Port at which the Geometry service will be deployed. By default, its value will be `None`.

##### **enable\_trace**

[`bool`, optional] Boolean enabling the logs trace on the Geometry service console window. By default its value is `False`.

##### **log\_level**

[`int`, optional] Backend's log level from 0 to 3:

- 0: Chatterbox
- 1: Debug
- 2: Warning
- 3: Error

The default is 2 (Warning).

##### **timeout**

[`int`, optional] Timeout for starting the backend startup process. The default is 60.

#### Returns

##### **`Modeler`**

Instance of the Geometry service.

#### Raises

##### **`ConnectionError`**

If the specified endpoint is already in use, a connection error will be raised.

##### **`SystemError`**

If there is not an Ansys product 23.2 version or later installed a `SystemError` will be raised.

## Examples

Starting a geometry service with the default parameters and getting back a `Modeler` object:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_geometry_service
>>> modeler = launch_modeler_with_geometry_service()
```

Starting a geometry service, on address `10.171.22.44`, port `5001`, with chatty logs, traces enabled and a `300` seconds timeout:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_geometry_service
>>> modeler = launch_modeler_with_geometry_service(host="10.171.22.44",
    port=5001,
    log_level=0,
    enable_trace= True,
    timeout=300)
```

```
launcher.launch_modeler_with_discovery(product_version: int = None, host: str = 'localhost', port: int =
    None, log_level: int = 2, api_version:
    ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend.ApiVersions =
    ApiVersions.LATEST, timeout: int = 150)
```

Start Ansys Discovery locally using the `ProductInstance` class.

---

**Note:** Support for Ansys Discovery is restricted to Ansys 24.1 onwards.

---

When calling this method, a standalone Discovery session is started. By default, if an endpoint is specified (by defining `host` and `port` parameters) but the endpoint is not available, the startup will fail. Otherwise, it will try to launch its own service.

### Parameters

#### **product\_version: int, optional**

The product version to be started. Goes from v23.2.1 to the latest. Default is `None`. If a specific product version is requested but not installed locally, a `SystemError` will be raised.

#### **Ansys products versions and their corresponding int values:**

- 241 : Ansys 24R1

#### **host: str, optional**

IP address at which the Discovery session will be deployed. By default, its value will be `localhost`.

#### **port**

[int, optional] Port at which the Geometry service will be deployed. By default, its value will be `None`.

#### **log\_level**

[int, optional] Backend's log level from 0 to 3:

- 0: Chatterbox
- 1: Debug
- 2: Warning
- 3: Error

The default is 2 (Warning).

**api\_version: ApiVersions, optional**

The backend's API version to be used at runtime. Goes from API v21 to the latest. Default is `ApiVersions.LATEST`.

**timeout**

[`int`, optional] Timeout for starting the backend startup process. The default is 150.

**Returns*****Modeler***

Instance of the Geometry service.

**Raises****ConnectionError**

If the specified endpoint is already in use, a connection error will be raised.

**SystemError:**

If there is not an Ansys product 23.2 version or later installed or if a specific product's version is requested but not installed locally then a `SystemError` will be raised.

**Examples**

Starting an Ansys Discovery session with the default parameters and getting back a `Modeler` object:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_discovery
>>> modeler = launch_modeler_with_discovery()
```

Starting an Ansys Discovery V 23.2 session, on address `10.171.22.44`, port `5001`, with chatty logs, using API `v231` and a `300` seconds timeout:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_discovery
>>> modeler = launch_modeler_with_discovery(product_version = 232,
      host="10.171.22.44",
      port=5001,
      log_level=0,
      api_version= 231,
      timeout=300)
```

```
launcher.launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim(product_version: int = None, host: str = 'localhost', port: int =
      None, log_level: int = 2, api_version:
      ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend.ApiVersions =
      ApiVersions.LATEST, timeout: int = 150)
```

Start Ansys SpaceClaim locally using the `ProductInstance` class.

When calling this method, a standalone SpaceClaim session is started. By default, if an endpoint is specified (by defining `host` and `port` parameters) but the endpoint is not available, the startup will fail. Otherwise, it will try to launch its own service.

**Parameters****product\_version: int, optional**

The product version to be started. Goes from `v23.2.1` to the latest. Default is `None`. If a specific product version is requested but not installed locally, a `SystemError` will be raised.

**Ansys products versions and their corresponding int values:**

- 232 : Ansys 23R2 SP1

- 241 : Ansys 24R1

**host: str, optional**

IP address at which the SpaceClaim session will be deployed. By default, its value will be localhost.

**port**

[int, optional] Port at which the Geometry service will be deployed. By default, its value will be None.

**log\_level**

[int, optional] Backend's log level from 0 to 3:

- 0: Chatterbox
- 1: Debug
- 2: Warning
- 3: Error

The default is 2 (Warning).

**api\_version: ApiVersions, optional**

The backend's API version to be used at runtime. Goes from API v21 to the latest. Default is `ApiVersions.LATEST`.

**timeout**

[int, optional] Timeout for starting the backend startup process. The default is 150.

**Returns*****Modeler***

Instance of the Geometry service.

**Raises****ConnectionError**

If the specified endpoint is already in use, a connection error will be raised.

**SystemError**

If there is not an Ansys product 23.2 version or later installed or if a specific product's version is requested but not installed locally then a `SystemError` will be raised.

## Examples

Starting an Ansys SpaceClaim session with the default parameters and get back a `Modeler` object:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim
>>> modeler = launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim()
```

Starting an Ansys SpaceClaim V 23.2 session, on address 10.171.22.44, port 5001, with chatty logs, using API v231 and a 300 seconds timeout:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim
>>> modeler = launch_modeler_with_spaceclaim(product_version = 232,
host="10.171.22.44",
port=5001,
log_level=0,
api_version= 231,
timeout=300)
```

## The local\_instance.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>LocalDockInstance</i>	Instantiates a Geometry service as a local Docker container.
--------------------------	--

### Enums

<i>GeometryContainers</i>	Provides an enum holding the available Geometry services.
---------------------------	---

### Functions

<i>get_geometry_container_type</i>	Given a LocalDockInstance, provide back the GeometryContainers value.
------------------------------------	---

### LocalDockInstance

```
class LocalDockInstance(port: int = DEFAULT_PORT, connect_to_existing_service: bool = True,
                        restart_if_existing_service: bool = False, name: beartype.typing.Optional[str] =
                        None, image: beartype.typing.Optional[GeometryContainers] = None)
```

Instantiates a Geometry service as a local Docker container.

### Overview

### Properties

<i>container</i>	Docker container object that hosts the deployed Geometry service.
<i>existed_previously</i>	Flag indicating whether the container previously existed.

### Attributes

<i>__DOCKER_CLIENT__</i>	Docker client class variable. The default is None, in which case lazy
--------------------------	---

## Static methods

<code>docker_client</code>	Get the initialized <code>__DOCKER_CLIENT__</code> object.
<code>is_docker_installed</code>	Check whether a local installation of Docker engine is available and running.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.local_instance import LocalDockInstance
```

## Property detail

**property** LocalDockInstance.**container**: `docker.models.containers.Container`

Docker container object that hosts the deployed Geometry service.

**property** LocalDockInstance.**existed\_previously**: `bool`

Flag indicating whether the container previously existed.

Returns `False` if the Geometry service was effectively deployed by this class or `True` if it already existed.

## Attribute detail

LocalDockInstance.**\_\_DOCKER\_CLIENT\_\_**: `docker.client.DockerClient`

Docker client class variable. The default is `None`, in which case lazy initialization is used.

## Notes

`__DOCKER_CLIENT__` is a class variable, meaning that it is the same variable for all instances of this class.

## Method detail

**static** LocalDockInstance.**docker\_client**() → `docker.client.DockerClient`

Get the initialized `__DOCKER_CLIENT__` object.

### Returns

`DockerClient`

Initialized Docker client.

## Notes

The LocalDockInstance class performs a lazy initialization of the `__DOCKER_CLIENT__` class variable.

**static** LocalDockInstance.**is\_docker\_installed**() → `bool`

Check whether a local installation of Docker engine is available and running.

### Returns

`bool`

`True` if Docker engine is available and running, `False` otherwise.

## GeometryContainers

**class** GeometryContainers

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides an enum holding the available Geometry services.

### Overview

### Attributes

<code>WINDOWS_LATEST</code>
<code>LINUX_LATEST</code>
<code>WINDOWS_LATEST_UNSTABLE</code>
<code>LINUX_LATEST_UNSTABLE</code>

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.local_instance import GeometryContainers
```

### Attribute detail

`GeometryContainers.WINDOWS_LATEST = (0, 'windows', 'windows-latest')`

`GeometryContainers.LINUX_LATEST = (1, 'linux', 'linux-latest')`

`GeometryContainers.WINDOWS_LATEST_UNSTABLE = (2, 'windows', 'windows-latest-unstable')`

`GeometryContainers.LINUX_LATEST_UNSTABLE = (3, 'linux', 'linux-latest-unstable')`

### Description

Module for connecting to a local Docker container with the Geometry service.

### Module detail

`local_instance.get_geometry_container_type(instance: LocalDockerInstance) → beartype.typing.Union[GeometryContainers, None]`

Given a LocalDockerInstance, provide back the GeometryContainers value.

#### Parameters

**instance**

[LocalDockerInstance] The LocalDockerInstance object.

#### Returns

`Union[GeometryContainers, None]`

The GeometryContainer value corresponding to the previous image or None if not match.



## Notes

This method returns the first hit on the available tags.

## The `product_instance.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>ProductInstance</i>	ProductInstance class.
------------------------	------------------------

### Functions

<i>prepare_and_start_backend</i>	Start the requested service locally using the ProductInstance class.
<i>get_available_port</i>	Return an available port to be used.

### Constants

<i>WINDOWS_GEOMETRY_SERVICE_FOLDER</i>	Default Geometry Service's folder name into the unified installer.
<i>DISCOVERY_FOLDER</i>	Default Discovery's folder name into the unified installer.
<i>SPACECLAIM_FOLDER</i>	Default SpaceClaim's folder name into the unified installer.
<i>ADDINS_SUBFOLDER</i>	Default global Addins's folder name into the unified installer.
<i>BACKEND_SUBFOLDER</i>	Default backend's folder name into the ADDINS_SUBFOLDER folder.
<i>MANIFEST_FILENAME</i>	Default backend's addin filename.
<i>GEOMETRY_SERVICE_EXE</i>	The Windows Geometry Service's filename.
<i>DISCOVERY_EXE</i>	The Ansys Discovery's filename.
<i>SPACECLAIM_EXE</i>	The Ansys SpaceClaim's filename.
<i>BACKEND_LOG_LEVEL_VARIABLE</i>	The backend's log level environment variable for local start.
<i>BACKEND_TRACE_VARIABLE</i>	The backend's enable trace environment variable for local start.
<i>BACKEND_HOST_VARIABLE</i>	The backend's ip address environment variable for local start.
<i>BACKEND_PORT_VARIABLE</i>	The backend's port number environment variable for local start.
<i>BACKEND_API_VERSION_VARIABLE</i>	The backend's api version environment variable for local start.
<i>BACKEND_SPACECLAIM_OPTIONS</i>	The additional argument for local Ansys Discovery start.
<i>BACKEND_ADDIN_MANIFEST_ARGUMENT</i>	The argument to specify the backend's addin manifest file's path.

## ProductInstance

**class** `ProductInstance`(*pid*: *int*)

ProductInstance class.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>close</code>	Close the process associated to the pid.
--------------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.product_instance import ProductInstance
```

## Method detail

`ProductInstance.close()` → `bool`

Close the process associated to the pid.

## Description

Module containing the `ProductInstance` class.

## Module detail

`product_instance.prepare_and_start_backend`(*backend\_type*:  
     `ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend.BackendType`,  
     *product\_version*: *int* = `None`, *host*: *str* = `'localhost'`, *port*: *int*  
     = `None`, *enable\_trace*: *bool* = `False`, *log\_level*: *int* = `2`,  
     *api\_version*:  
     `ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend.ApiVersions` =  
     `ApiVersions.LATEST`, *timeout*: *int* = `150`) →  
     `ansys.geometry.core.modeler.Modeler`

Start the requested service locally using the `ProductInstance` class.

When calling this method, a standalone service or product session is started. By default, if an endpoint is specified (by defining *host* and *port* parameters) but the endpoint is not available, the startup will fail. Otherwise, it will try to launch its own service.

### Parameters

#### **product\_version: ``int``, optional**

The product version to be started. Goes from v23.2.1 to the latest. Default is `None`. If a specific product version is requested but not installed locally, a `SystemError` will be raised.

#### **host: str, optional**

IP address at which the Geometry service will be deployed. By default, its value will be `localhost`.

#### **port**

[*int*, optional] Port at which the Geometry service will be deployed. By default, its value will be `None`.

**enable\_trace**

[`bool`, optional] Boolean enabling the logs trace on the Geometry service console window. By default its value is `False`.

**log\_level**

[`int`, optional]

**Backend's log level from 0 to 3:**

0: Chatterbox 1: Debug 2: Warning 3: Error

The default is 2 (Warning).

**api\_version: ``ApiVersions``, optional**

The backend's API version to be used at runtime. Goes from API v21 to the latest. Default is `ApiVersions.LATEST`.

**timeout**

[`int`, optional] Timeout for starting the backend startup process. The default is 150.

**Returns*****Modeler***

Instance of the Geometry service.

**Raises****ConnectionError**

If the specified endpoint is already in use, a connection error will be raised.

**SystemError**

If there is not an Ansys product 23.2 version or later installed or if a specific product's version is requested but not installed locally then a `SystemError` will be raised.

`product_instance.get_available_port()`

Return an available port to be used.

`product_instance.WINDOWS_GEOMETRY_SERVICE_FOLDER = 'GeometryServices'`

Default Geometry Service's folder name into the unified installer.

`product_instance.DISCOVERY_FOLDER = 'Discovery'`

Default Discovery's folder name into the unified installer.

`product_instance.SPACECLAIM_FOLDER = 'scdm'`

Default SpaceClaim's folder name into the unified installer.

`product_instance.ADDINS_SUBFOLDER = 'Addins'`

Default global Addins's folder name into the unified installer.

`product_instance.BACKEND_SUBFOLDER = 'ApiServer'`

Default backend's folder name into the `ADDINS_SUBFOLDER` folder.

`product_instance.MANIFEST_FILENAME = 'Presentation.ApiServerAddIn.Manifest.xml'`

Default backend's addin filename.

To be used only for local start of Ansys Discovery or Ansys SpaceClaim.

`product_instance.GEOMETRY_SERVICE_EXE = 'Presentation.ApiServerDMS.exe'`

The Windows Geometry Service's filename.

`product_instance.DISCOVERY_EXE = 'Discovery.exe'`

The Ansys Discovery's filename.

```
product_instance.SPACECLAIM_EXE = 'SpaceClaim.exe'
```

The Ansys SpaceClaim's filename.

```
product_instance.BACKEND_LOG_LEVEL_VARIABLE = 'LOG_LEVEL'
```

The backend's log level environment variable for local start.

```
product_instance.BACKEND_TRACE_VARIABLE = 'ENABLE_TRACE'
```

The backend's enable trace environment variable for local start.

```
product_instance.BACKEND_HOST_VARIABLE = 'API_ADDRESS'
```

The backend's ip address environment variable for local start.

```
product_instance.BACKEND_PORT_VARIABLE = 'API_PORT'
```

The backend's port number environment variable for local start.

```
product_instance.BACKEND_API_VERSION_VARIABLE = 'API_VERSION'
```

The backend's api version environment variable for local start.

To be used only with Ansys Discovery and Ansys SpaceClaim.

```
product_instance.BACKEND_SPACECLAIM_OPTIONS = '--spaceclaim-options'
```

The additional argument for local Ansys Discovery start.

To be used only with Ansys Discovery.

```
product_instance.BACKEND_ADDIN_MANIFEST_ARGUMENT = '/ADDINMANIFESTFILE='
```

The argument to specify the backend's addin manifest file's path.

To be used only with Ansys Discovery and Ansys SpaceClaim.

## The validate.py module

### Summary

### Functions

<i>validate</i> Create a client using the default settings and validate it.
---

### Description

Module to perform a connection validation check.

The method in this module is only used for testing the default Docker service on GitHub and can safely be skipped within testing.

This command shows how this method is typically used:

```
python -c "from ansys.geometry.core.connection import validate; validate()"
```

## Module detail

`validate.validate()`

Create a client using the default settings and validate it.

## Description

PyAnsys Geometry connection subpackage.

## The designer package

### Summary

### Submodules

<i>beam</i>	Provides for creating and managing a beam.
<i>body</i>	Provides for managing a body.
<i>component</i>	Provides for managing components.
<i>coordinate_system</i>	Provides for managing a user-defined coordinate system.
<i>design</i>	Provides for managing designs.
<i>designpoint</i>	Module for creating and managing design points.
<i>edge</i>	Module for managing an edge.
<i>face</i>	Module for managing a face.
<i>part</i>	Module providing fundamental data of an assembly.
<i>selection</i>	Module for creating a named selection.

## The beam.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>BeamProfile</i>	Represents a single beam profile organized within the design assembly.
<i>BeamCircularProfile</i>	Represents a single circular beam profile organized within the design assembly.
<i>Beam</i>	Represents a simplified solid body with an assigned 2D cross-section.

## BeamProfile

**class** `BeamProfile`(*id*: *str*, *name*: *str*)

Represents a single beam profile organized within the design assembly.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>id</i>	ID of the beam profile.
<i>name</i>	Name of the beam profile.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam import BeamProfile
```

## Property detail

**property** BeamProfile.id: **str**

ID of the beam profile.

**property** BeamProfile.name: **str**

Name of the beam profile.

## BeamCircularProfile

```
class BeamCircularProfile(id: str, name: str, radius: ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,
                           center: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, direction_x:
                           ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, direction_y:
                           ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D)
```

Bases: *BeamProfile*

Represents a single circular beam profile organized within the design assembly.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>radius</i>	Radius of the circular beam profile.
<i>center</i>	Center of the circular beam profile.
<i>direction_x</i>	X-axis direction of the circular beam profile.
<i>direction_y</i>	Y-axis direction of the circular beam profile.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the BeamCircularProfile as a string.
-----------------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam import BeamCircularProfile
```

## Property detail

**property** BeamCircularProfile.radius: *Distance*

Radius of the circular beam profile.

**property** BeamCircularProfile.center: *Point3D*

Center of the circular beam profile.

**property** BeamCircularProfile.direction\_x: *UnitVector3D*

X-axis direction of the circular beam profile.

**property** BeamCircularProfile.direction\_y: *UnitVector3D*

Y-axis direction of the circular beam profile.

## Method detail

BeamCircularProfile.\_\_repr\_\_() → *str*

Represent the BeamCircularProfile as a string.

## Beam

**class** Beam(*id*: *str*, *start*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, *end*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, *profile*: BeamProfile, *parent\_component*: ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component)

Represents a simplified solid body with an assigned 2D cross-section.

## Overview

### Properties

<i>id</i>	Service-defined ID of the beam.
<i>start</i>	Start of the beam line segment.
<i>end</i>	End of the beam line segment.
<i>profile</i>	Beam profile of the beam line segment.
<i>parent_component</i>	Component node that the beam is under.
<i>is_alive</i>	Flag indicating whether the beam is still alive on the server side.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the beam as a string.
-----------------------	---------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam import Beam
```

## Property detail

**property** `Beam.id: str`

Service-defined ID of the beam.

**property** `Beam.start: Point3D`

Start of the beam line segment.

**property** `Beam.end: Point3D`

End of the beam line segment.

**property** `Beam.profile: BeamProfile`

Beam profile of the beam line segment.

**property** `Beam.parent_component:`

**beartype.typing.Union**`[ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component, None]`

Component node that the beam is under.

**property** `Beam.is_alive: bool`

Flag indicating whether the beam is still alive on the server side.

## Method detail

`Beam.__repr__() → str`

Represent the beam as a string.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a beam.

## The `body.py` module

## Summary

## Interfaces

<i>IBody</i>	Defines the common methods for a body, providing the abstract body interface.
--------------	---



## Classes

<i>MasterBody</i>	Represents solids and surfaces organized within the design assembly.
<i>Body</i>	Represents solids and surfaces organized within the design assembly.

## Enums

<i>MidSurfaceOffsetType</i>	Provides values for mid-surface offsets supported by the Geometry service.
-----------------------------	--

## IBody

**class** IBody

Bases: [abc.ABC](#)

Defines the common methods for a body, providing the abstract body interface.

## Overview

### Abstract methods

<i>id</i>	Get the ID of the body as a string.
<i>name</i>	Get the name of the body.
<i>faces</i>	Get a list of all faces within the body.
<i>edges</i>	Get a list of all edges within the body.
<i>is_alive</i>	Check if the body is still alive and has not been deleted.
<i>is_surface</i>	Check if the body is a planar body.
<i>surface_thickness</i>	Get the surface thickness of a surface body.
<i>surface_offset</i>	Get the surface offset type of a surface body.
<i>volume</i>	Calculate the volume of the body.
<i>assign_material</i>	Assign a material against the design in the active Geometry service instance.
<i>add_midsurface_thickness</i>	Add a mid-surface thickness to a surface body.
<i>add_midsurface_offset</i>	Add a mid-surface offset to a surface body.
<i>imprint_curves</i>	Imprint all specified geometries onto specified faces of the body.
<i>project_curves</i>	Project all specified geometries onto the body.
<i>imprint_projected_curves</i>	Project and imprint specified geometries onto the body.
<i>translate</i>	Translate the geometry body in the specified direction by a given distance.
<i>copy</i>	Create a copy of the body and place it under the specified parent component.
<i>tessellate</i>	Tessellate the body and return the geometry as triangles.
<i>plot</i>	Plot the body.

## Methods

<i>intersect</i>	Intersect two bodies.
<i>subtract</i>	Subtract two bodies.
<i>unite</i>	Unite two bodies.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.body import IBody
```

## Method detail

**abstract** `IBody.id() → str`

Get the ID of the body as a string.

**abstract** `IBody.name() → str`

Get the name of the body.

**abstract** `IBody.faces() → beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]`

Get a list of all faces within the body.

### Returns

**List[Face]**

**abstract** `IBody.edges() → beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge]`

Get a list of all edges within the body.

### Returns

**List[Edge]**

**abstract** `IBody.is_alive() → bool`

Check if the body is still alive and has not been deleted.

**abstract** `IBody.is_surface() → bool`

Check if the body is a planar body.

**abstract** `IBody.surface_thickness() → beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, None]`

Get the surface thickness of a surface body.

## Notes

This method is only for surface-type bodies that have been assigned a surface thickness.

**abstract** `IBody.surface_offset() → beartype.typing.Union[MidSurfaceOffsetType, None]`

Get the surface offset type of a surface body.

### Notes

This method is only for surface-type bodies that have been assigned a surface offset.

**abstract** `IBody.volume()` → `pint.Quantity`

Calculate the volume of the body.

### Notes

When dealing with a planar surface, a value of 0 is returned as a volume.

**abstract** `IBody.assign_material(material: ansys.geometry.core.materials.material.Material)` → `None`

Assign a material against the design in the active Geometry service instance.

#### Parameters

##### **material**

[`Material`] Source material data.

**abstract** `IBody.add_midsurface_thickness(thickness: pint.Quantity)` → `None`

Add a mid-surface thickness to a surface body.

#### Parameters

##### **thickness**

[`Quantity`] Thickness to assign.

### Notes

Only surface bodies are eligible for mid-surface thickness assignment.

**abstract** `IBody.add_midsurface_offset(offset: MidSurfaceOffsetType)` → `None`

Add a mid-surface offset to a surface body.

#### Parameters

##### **offset\_type**

[`MidSurfaceOffsetType`] Surface offset to assign.

### Notes

Only surface bodies are eligible for mid-surface offset assignment.

**abstract** `IBody.imprint_curves(faces: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face], sketch: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch)` → `beartype.typing.Tuple[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge], beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]]`

Imprint all specified geometries onto specified faces of the body.

#### Parameters

##### **faces: List[Face]**

List of faces to imprint the curves of the sketch onto.

##### **sketch: Sketch**

All curves to imprint on the faces.

#### Returns

**Tuple[List[Edge], List[Face]]**

All impacted edges and faces from the imprint operation.

**abstract** IBody.**project\_curves**(*direction*: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, *sketch*: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch, *closest\_face*: *bool*, *only\_one\_curve*: beartype.typing.Optional[*bool*] = *False*) → beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]

Project all specified geometries onto the body.

#### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the projection.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to project on the body.

**closest\_face: bool**

Whether to target the closest face with the projection.

**only\_one\_curve: bool, default: False**

Whether to project only one curve of the entire sketch. When True, only one curve is projected.

#### Returns

**List[Face]**

All faces from the project curves operation.

#### Notes

The `only_one_curve` parameter allows you to optimize the server call because projecting curves is an expensive operation. This reduces the workload on the server side.

**abstract** IBody.**imprint\_projected\_curves**(*direction*: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, *sketch*: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch, *closest\_face*: *bool*, *only\_one\_curve*: beartype.typing.Optional[*bool*] = *False*) → beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]

Project and imprint specified geometries onto the body.

This method combines the `project_curves()` and `imprint_curves()` method into one method. It has higher performance than calling them back-to-back when dealing with many curves. Because it is a specialized function, this method only returns the faces (and not the edges) from the imprint operation.

#### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the projection.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to project on the body.

**closest\_face: bool**

Whether to target the closest face with the projection.

**only\_one\_curve: bool, default: False**

Whether to project only one curve of the entire sketch. When True, only one curve is projected.

#### Returns

**List[Face]**

All imprinted faces from the operation.

## Notes

The `only_one_curve` parameter allows you to optimize the server call because projecting curves is an expensive operation. This reduces the workload on the server side.

**abstract** `IBody.translate`(*direction*: `ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D`, *distance*: `beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]`)  $\rightarrow$  `None`

Translate the geometry body in the specified direction by a given distance.

### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the translation.

**distance: Union[~pint.Quantity, Distance, Real]**

Distance (magnitude) of the translation.

### Returns

`None`

**abstract** `IBody.copy`(*parent*: `ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component`, *name*: `str = None`)  $\rightarrow$  `Body`

Create a copy of the body and place it under the specified parent component.

### Parameters

**parent: Component**

Parent component to place the new body under within the design assembly.

**name: str**

Name to give the new body.

### Returns

`Body`

Copy of the body.

**abstract** `IBody.tessellate`(*merge*: `beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False`)  $\rightarrow$  `beartype.typing.Union[pyvista.PolyData, pyvista.MultiBlock]`

Tessellate the body and return the geometry as triangles.

### Parameters

**merge**

[`bool`, default: `False`] Whether to merge the body into a single mesh. When `False` (default), the number of triangles are preserved and only the topology is merged. When `True`, the individual faces of the tessellation are merged.

### Returns

`PolyData, MultiBlock`

Merged `pyvista.PolyData` if `merge=True` or a composite dataset.

## Examples

Extrude a box centered at the origin to create a rectangular body and tessellate it:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, UnitVector3D
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> origin = Point3D([0, 0, 0])
>>> plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 0, 1])
>>> sketch = Sketch(plane)
>>> box = sketch.box(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 4)
>>> design = modeler.create_design("my-design")
>>> my_comp = design.add_component("my-comp")
>>> body = my_comp.extrude_sketch("my-sketch", sketch, 1 * u.m)
>>> blocks = body.tessellate()
>>> blocks
MultiBlock (0x7f94ec757460)
  N Blocks: 6
  X Bounds: 0.000, 4.000
  Y Bounds: -1.000, 0.000
  Z Bounds: -0.500, 4.500
```

Merge the body:

```
>>> mesh = body.tessellate(merge=True)
>>> mesh
PolyData (0x7f94ec75f3a0)
  N Cells: 12
  N Points: 24
  X Bounds: 0.000e+00, 4.000e+00
  Y Bounds: -1.000e+00, 0.000e+00
  Z Bounds: -5.000e-01, 4.500e+00
  N Arrays: 0
```

**abstract** `IBody.plot`(*merge*: *bool* = *False*, *screenshot*: *beartype.typing.Optional[str]* = *None*, *use\_frame*: *beartype.typing.Optional[bool]* = *None*, *\*\*plotting\_options*: *beartype.typing.Optional[dict]*) → *None*

Plot the body.

### Parameters

#### **merge**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge the body into a single mesh. When *False* (default), the number of triangles are preserved and only the topology is merged. When *True*, the individual faces of the tessellation are merged.

#### **screenshot**

[*str*, default: *None*] Path for saving a screenshot of the image that is being represented.

#### **use\_frame**

[*bool*, default: *None*] Whether to enable the use of *frame*. The default is *None*, in which case the *USE\_FRAME* global setting is used.

#### **\*\*plotting\_options**

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments for plotting. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

## Examples

Extrude a box centered at the origin to create rectangular body and plot it:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, UnitVector3D
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> origin = Point3D([0, 0, 0])
>>> plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 0, 1])
>>> sketch = Sketch(plane)
>>> box = sketch.box(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 4)
>>> design = modeler.create_design("my-design")
>>> mycomp = design.add_component("my-comp")
>>> body = mycomp.extrude_sketch("my-sketch", sketch, 1 * u.m)
>>> body.plot()
```

Plot the body and color each face individually:

```
>>> body.plot(multi_colors=True)
```

`IBody.intersect(other: Body) → None`

Intersect two bodies.

### Parameters

#### **other**

[Body] Body to intersect with.

### Raises

#### **ValueError**

If the bodies do not intersect.

## Notes

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

`IBody.subtract(other: Body) → None`

Subtract two bodies.

### Parameters

#### **other**

[Body] Body to subtract from the `self` parameter.

### Raises

#### **ValueError**

If the subtraction results in an empty (complete) subtraction.

## Notes

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

`IBody.unite(other: Body) → None`

Unite two bodies.

### Parameters

#### **other**

[*Body*] Body to unite with the `self` parameter.

## Notes

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

## MasterBody

```
class MasterBody(id: str, name: str, grpc_client: ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient, is_surface:
    bool = False)
```

Bases: *IBody*

Represents solids and surfaces organized within the design assembly.

## Overview

### Abstract methods

<i>imprint_curves</i>	Imprint all specified geometries onto specified faces of the body.
<i>project_curves</i>	Project all specified geometries onto the body.
<i>imprint_projected_curves</i>	Project and imprint specified geometries onto the body.
<i>intersect</i>	Intersect two bodies.
<i>subtract</i>	Subtract two bodies.
<i>unite</i>	Unite two bodies.

## Methods

<i>reset_tessellation_cache</i>	Decorate <i>MasterBody</i> methods that require a tessellation cache update.
<i>assign_material</i>	Assign a material against the design in the active Geometry service instance.
<i>add_midsurface_thickness</i>	Add a mid-surface thickness to a surface body.
<i>add_midsurface_offset</i>	Add a mid-surface offset to a surface body.
<i>translate</i>	Translate the geometry body in the specified direction by a given distance.
<i>copy</i>	Create a copy of the body and place it under the specified parent component.
<i>tessellate</i>	Tessellate the body and return the geometry as triangles.
<i>plot</i>	Plot the body.



## Properties

<code>id</code>	Get the ID of the body as a string.
<code>name</code>	Get the name of the body.
<code>is_surface</code>	Check if the body is a planar body.
<code>surface_thickness</code>	Get the surface thickness of a surface body.
<code>surface_offset</code>	Get the surface offset type of a surface body.
<code>faces</code>	Get a list of all faces within the body.
<code>edges</code>	Get a list of all edges within the body.
<code>is_alive</code>	Check if the body is still alive and has not been deleted.
<code>volume</code>	Calculate the volume of the body.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the master body as a string.
-----------------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.body import MasterBody
```

## Property detail

**property** `MasterBody.id`: `str`

Get the ID of the body as a string.

**property** `MasterBody.name`: `str`

Get the name of the body.

**property** `MasterBody.is_surface`: `bool`

Check if the body is a planar body.

**property** `MasterBody.surface_thickness`: `beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, None]`

Get the surface thickness of a surface body.

## Notes

This method is only for surface-type bodies that have been assigned a surface thickness.

**property** `MasterBody.surface_offset`: `beartype.typing.Union[MidSurfaceOffsetType, None]`

Get the surface offset type of a surface body.

## Notes

This method is only for surface-type bodies that have been assigned a surface offset.

**property** `MasterBody.faces: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]`

Get a list of all faces within the body.

### Returns

`List[Face]`

**property** `MasterBody.edges: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge]`

Get a list of all edges within the body.

### Returns

`List[Edge]`

**property** `MasterBody.is_alive: bool`

Check if the body is still alive and has not been deleted.

**property** `MasterBody.volume: pint.Quantity`

Calculate the volume of the body.

## Notes

When dealing with a planar surface, a value of 0 is returned as a volume.

## Method detail

`MasterBody.reset_tessellation_cache()`

Decorate MasterBody methods that require a tessellation cache update.

### Parameters

**func**

[method] Method to call.

### Returns

**Any**

Output of the method, if any.

`MasterBody.assign_material(material: ansys.geometry.core.materials.material.Material) → None`

Assign a material against the design in the active Geometry service instance.

### Parameters

**material**

[Material] Source material data.

`MasterBody.add_midsurface_thickness(thickness: pint.Quantity) → None`

Add a mid-surface thickness to a surface body.

### Parameters

**thickness**

[Quantity] Thickness to assign.

## Notes

Only surface bodies are eligible for mid-surface thickness assignment.

**MasterBody.add\_midsurface\_offset**(*offset*: MidSurfaceOffsetType) → None

Add a mid-surface offset to a surface body.

### Parameters

**offset\_type**

[MidSurfaceOffsetType] Surface offset to assign.

## Notes

Only surface bodies are eligible for mid-surface offset assignment.

**abstract MasterBody.imprint\_curves**(*faces*: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face],  
*sketch*: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch) →  
beartype.typing.Tuple[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge],  
beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]]

Imprint all specified geometries onto specified faces of the body.

### Parameters

**faces: List[Face]**

List of faces to imprint the curves of the sketch onto.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to imprint on the faces.

### Returns

**Tuple[List[Edge], List[Face]]**

All impacted edges and faces from the imprint operation.

**abstract MasterBody.project\_curves**(*direction*: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, *sketch*:  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch, *closest\_face*: bool,  
*only\_one\_curve*: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False) →  
beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]

Project all specified geometries onto the body.

### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the projection.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to project on the body.

**closest\_face: bool**

Whether to target the closest face with the projection.

**only\_one\_curve: bool, default: False**

Whether to project only one curve of the entire sketch. When True, only one curve is projected.

### Returns

**List[Face]**

All faces from the project curves operation.

## Notes

The `only_one_curve` parameter allows you to optimize the server call because projecting curves is an expensive operation. This reduces the workload on the server side.

```
abstract MasterBody.imprint_projected_curves(direction:
    ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, sketch:
    ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch, closest_face:
    bool, only_one_curve: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] =
    False) →
    beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]
```

Project and imprint specified geometries onto the body.

This method combines the `project_curves()` and `imprint_curves()` method into one method. It has higher performance than calling them back-to-back when dealing with many curves. Because it is a specialized function, this method only returns the faces (and not the edges) from the imprint operation.

### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the projection.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to project on the body.

**closest\_face: bool**

Whether to target the closest face with the projection.

**only\_one\_curve: bool, default: False**

Whether to project only one curve of the entire sketch. When True, only one curve is projected.

### Returns

**List[Face]**

All imprinted faces from the operation.

## Notes

The `only_one_curve` parameter allows you to optimize the server call because projecting curves is an expensive operation. This reduces the workload on the server side.

```
MasterBody.translate(direction: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, distance:
    beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]) → None
```

Translate the geometry body in the specified direction by a given distance.

### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the translation.

**distance: Union[~pint.Quantity, Distance, Real]**

Distance (magnitude) of the translation.

### Returns

**None**

`MasterBody.copy(parent: ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component, name: str = None) → Body`

Create a copy of the body and place it under the specified parent component.

#### Parameters

##### **parent: Component**

Parent component to place the new body under within the design assembly.

##### **name: str**

Name to give the new body.

#### Returns

##### **Body**

Copy of the body.

`MasterBody.tessellate(merge: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False, transform: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44 = IDENTITY_MATRIX44) → beartype.typing.Union[pyvista.PolyData, pyvista.MultiBlock]`

Tessellate the body and return the geometry as triangles.

#### Parameters

##### **merge**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge the body into a single mesh. When *False* (default), the number of triangles are preserved and only the topology is merged. When *True*, the individual faces of the tessellation are merged.

#### Returns

##### **PolyData, MultiBlock**

Merged *pyvista.PolyData* if *merge=True* or a composite dataset.

## Examples

Extrude a box centered at the origin to create a rectangular body and tessellate it:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, UnitVector3D
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> origin = Point3D([0, 0, 0])
>>> plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 0, 1])
>>> sketch = Sketch(plane)
>>> box = sketch.box(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 4)
>>> design = modeler.create_design("my-design")
>>> my_comp = design.add_component("my-comp")
>>> body = my_comp.extrude_sketch("my-sketch", sketch, 1 * u.m)
>>> blocks = body.tessellate()
>>> blocks
>>> MultiBlock (0x7f94ec757460)
  N Blocks: 6
  X Bounds: 0.000, 4.000
  Y Bounds: -1.000, 0.000
  Z Bounds: -0.500, 4.500
```

Merge the body:

```
>>> mesh = body.tessellate(merge=True)
>>> mesh
PolyData (0x7f94ec75f3a0)
  N Cells:      12
  N Points:     24
  X Bounds:     0.000e+00, 4.000e+00
  Y Bounds:    -1.000e+00, 0.000e+00
  Z Bounds:    -5.000e-01, 4.500e+00
  N Arrays:     0
```

**MasterBody.plot**(*merge: bool = False, screenshot: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, use\_frame: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = None, \*\*plotting\_options: beartype.typing.Optional[dict]*)  
→ None

Plot the body.

### Parameters

#### merge

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge the body into a single mesh. When False (default), the number of triangles are preserved and only the topology is merged. When True, the individual faces of the tessellation are merged.

#### screenshot

[str, default: None] Path for saving a screenshot of the image that is being represented.

#### use\_frame

[bool, default: None] Whether to enable the use of frame. The default is None, in which case the USE\_FRAME global setting is used.

#### \*\*plotting\_options

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments for plotting. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

## Examples

Extrude a box centered at the origin to create rectangular body and plot it:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, UnitVector3D
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> origin = Point3D([0, 0, 0])
>>> plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 0, 1])
>>> sketch = Sketch(plane)
>>> box = sketch.box(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 4)
>>> design = modeler.create_design("my-design")
>>> mycomp = design.add_component("my-comp")
>>> body = mycomp.extrude_sketch("my-sketch", sketch, 1 * u.m)
>>> body.plot()
```

Plot the body and color each face individually:

```
>>> body.plot(multi_colors=True)
```

**abstract** MasterBody.**intersect**(*other*: Body) → None

Intersect two bodies.

**Parameters**

**other**

[Body] Body to intersect with.

**Raises**

**ValueError**

If the bodies do not intersect.

**Notes**

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

**abstract** MasterBody.**subtract**(*other*: Body) → None

Subtract two bodies.

**Parameters**

**other**

[Body] Body to subtract from the `self` parameter.

**Raises**

**ValueError**

If the subtraction results in an empty (complete) subtraction.

**Notes**

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

**abstract** MasterBody.**unite**(*other*: Body) → None

Unite two bodies.

**Parameters**

**other**

[Body] Body to unite with the `self` parameter.

**Notes**

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

MasterBody.**\_\_repr\_\_**() → str

Represent the master body as a string.

## Body

**class** `Body`(*id*, *name*, *parent*: ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component, *template*: MasterBody)

Bases: `IBody`

Represents solids and surfaces organized within the design assembly.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>reset_tessellation_cache</code>	Decorate Body methods that require a tessellation cache update.
<code>assign_material</code>	Assign a material against the design in the active Geometry service instance.
<code>add_midsurface_thickness</code>	Add a mid-surface thickness to a surface body.
<code>add_midsurface_offset</code>	Add a mid-surface offset to a surface body.
<code>imprint_curves</code>	Imprint all specified geometries onto specified faces of the body.
<code>project_curves</code>	Project all specified geometries onto the body.
<code>imprint_projected_curves</code>	Project and imprint specified geometries onto the body.
<code>translate</code>	Translate the geometry body in the specified direction by a given distance.
<code>copy</code>	Create a copy of the body and place it under the specified parent component.
<code>tessellate</code>	Tessellate the body and return the geometry as triangles.
<code>plot</code>	Plot the body.
<code>intersect</code>	Intersect two bodies.
<code>subtract</code>	Subtract two bodies.
<code>unite</code>	Unite two bodies.

## Properties

<code>id</code>	Get the ID of the body as a string.
<code>name</code>	Get the name of the body.
<code>parent</code>	
<code>faces</code>	Get a list of all faces within the body.
<code>edges</code>	Get a list of all edges within the body.
<code>is_alive</code>	Check if the body is still alive and has not been deleted.
<code>is_surface</code>	Check if the body is a planar body.
<code>surface_thickness</code>	Get the surface thickness of a surface body.
<code>surface_offset</code>	Get the surface offset type of a surface body.
<code>volume</code>	Calculate the volume of the body.



## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the Body as a string.
-----------------------	---------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.body import Body
```

## Property detail

**property** `Body.id: str`

Get the ID of the body as a string.

**property** `Body.name: str`

Get the name of the body.

**property** `Body.parent: Component`

**property** `Body.faces: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]`

Get a list of all faces within the body.

**Returns**

`List[Face]`

**property** `Body.edges: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge]`

Get a list of all edges within the body.

**Returns**

`List[Edge]`

**property** `Body.is_alive: bool`

Check if the body is still alive and has not been deleted.

**property** `Body.is_surface: bool`

Check if the body is a planar body.

**property** `Body.surface_thickness: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, None]`

Get the surface thickness of a surface body.

## Notes

This method is only for surface-type bodies that have been assigned a surface thickness.

**property** `Body.surface_offset: beartype.typing.Union[MidSurfaceOffsetType, None]`

Get the surface offset type of a surface body.

## Notes

This method is only for surface-type bodies that have been assigned a surface offset.

**property** `Body.volume: pint.Quantity`

Calculate the volume of the body.

## Notes

When dealing with a planar surface, a value of 0 is returned as a volume.

## Method detail

`Body.reset_tessellation_cache()`

Decorate Body methods that require a tessellation cache update.

### Parameters

#### **func**

[method] Method to call.

### Returns

#### **Any**

Output of the method, if any.

`Body.assign_material(material: ansys.geometry.core.materials.material.Material) → None`

Assign a material against the design in the active Geometry service instance.

### Parameters

#### **material**

[Material] Source material data.

`Body.add_midsurface_thickness(thickness: pint.Quantity) → None`

Add a mid-surface thickness to a surface body.

### Parameters

#### **thickness**

[Quantity] Thickness to assign.

## Notes

Only surface bodies are eligible for mid-surface thickness assignment.

`Body.add_midsurface_offset(offset: MidSurfaceOffsetType) → None`

Add a mid-surface offset to a surface body.

### Parameters

#### **offset\_type**

[MidSurfaceOffsetType] Surface offset to assign.

## Notes

Only surface bodies are eligible for mid-surface offset assignment.

Body.**imprint\_curves**(*faces*: *beartype.typing.List*[*ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face*], *sketch*: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch*) → *beartype.typing.Tuple*[*beartype.typing.List*[*ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge*], *beartype.typing.List*[*ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face*]]

Imprint all specified geometries onto specified faces of the body.

### Parameters

**faces: List[Face]**

List of faces to imprint the curves of the sketch onto.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to imprint on the faces.

### Returns

**Tuple[List[Edge], List[Face]]**

All impacted edges and faces from the imprint operation.

Body.**project\_curves**(*direction*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*, *sketch*: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch*, *closest\_face*: *bool*, *only\_one\_curve*: *beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False*) → *beartype.typing.List*[*ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face*]

Project all specified geometries onto the body.

### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the projection.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to project on the body.

**closest\_face: bool**

Whether to target the closest face with the projection.

**only\_one\_curve: bool, default: False**

Whether to project only one curve of the entire sketch. When True, only one curve is projected.

### Returns

**List[Face]**

All faces from the project curves operation.

## Notes

The *only\_one\_curve* parameter allows you to optimize the server call because projecting curves is an expensive operation. This reduces the workload on the server side.

Body.**imprint\_projected\_curves**(*direction*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*, *sketch*: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch*, *closest\_face*: *bool*, *only\_one\_curve*: *beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False*) → *beartype.typing.List*[*ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face*]

Project and imprint specified geometries onto the body.

This method combines the `project_curves()` and `imprint_curves()` method into one method. It has higher performance than calling them back-to-back when dealing with many curves. Because it is a specialized function, this method only returns the faces (and not the edges) from the imprint operation.

#### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the projection.

**sketch: Sketch**

All curves to project on the body.

**closest\_face: bool**

Whether to target the closest face with the projection.

**only\_one\_curve: bool, default: False**

Whether to project only one curve of the entire sketch. When `True`, only one curve is projected.

#### Returns

**List[Face]**

All imprinted faces from the operation.

#### Notes

The `only_one_curve` parameter allows you to optimize the server call because projecting curves is an expensive operation. This reduces the workload on the server side.

`Body.translate(direction: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, distance: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]) → None`

Translate the geometry body in the specified direction by a given distance.

#### Parameters

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the translation.

**distance: Union[~pint.Quantity, Distance, Real]**

Distance (magnitude) of the translation.

#### Returns

**None**

`Body.copy(parent: ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component, name: str = None) → Body`

Create a copy of the body and place it under the specified parent component.

#### Parameters

**parent: Component**

Parent component to place the new body under within the design assembly.

**name: str**

Name to give the new body.

#### Returns

**Body**

Copy of the body.

`Body.tessellate(merge: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False) → beartype.typing.Union[pyvista.PolyData, pyvista.MultiBlock]`

Tessellate the body and return the geometry as triangles.

#### Parameters

##### merge

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge the body into a single mesh. When False (default), the number of triangles are preserved and only the topology is merged. When True, the individual faces of the tessellation are merged.

#### Returns

##### PolyData, MultiBlock

Merged `pyvista.PolyData` if `merge=True` or a composite dataset.

### Examples

Extrude a box centered at the origin to create a rectangular body and tessellate it:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, UnitVector3D
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> origin = Point3D([0, 0, 0])
>>> plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 0, 1])
>>> sketch = Sketch(plane)
>>> box = sketch.box(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 4)
>>> design = modeler.create_design("my-design")
>>> my_comp = design.add_component("my-comp")
>>> body = my_comp.extrude_sketch("my-sketch", sketch, 1 * u.m)
>>> blocks = body.tessellate()
>>> blocks
MultiBlock (0x7f94ec757460)
  N Blocks: 6
  X Bounds: 0.000, 4.000
  Y Bounds: -1.000, 0.000
  Z Bounds: -0.500, 4.500
```

Merge the body:

```
>>> mesh = body.tessellate(merge=True)
>>> mesh
PolyData (0x7f94ec75f3a0)
  N Cells: 12
  N Points: 24
  X Bounds: 0.000e+00, 4.000e+00
  Y Bounds: -1.000e+00, 0.000e+00
  Z Bounds: -5.000e-01, 4.500e+00
  N Arrays: 0
```

`Body.plot(merge: bool = False, screenshot: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, use_trame: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = None, **plotting_options: beartype.typing.Optional[dict]) → None`

Plot the body.

**Parameters****merge**

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge the body into a single mesh. When False (default), the number of triangles are preserved and only the topology is merged. When True, the individual faces of the tessellation are merged.

**screenshot**

[str, default: None] Path for saving a screenshot of the image that is being represented.

**use\_frame**

[bool, default: None] Whether to enable the use of frame. The default is None, in which case the USE\_FRAME global setting is used.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments for plotting. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

**Examples**

Extrude a box centered at the origin to create rectangular body and plot it:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, UnitVector3D
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> origin = Point3D([0, 0, 0])
>>> plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 0, 1])
>>> sketch = Sketch(plane)
>>> box = sketch.box(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 4)
>>> design = modeler.create_design("my-design")
>>> mycomp = design.add_component("my-comp")
>>> body = mycomp.extrude_sketch("my-sketch", sketch, 1 * u.m)
>>> body.plot()
```

Plot the body and color each face individually:

```
>>> body.plot(multi_colors=True)
```

Body.**intersect**(other: Body) → None

Intersect two bodies.

**Parameters****other**

[Body] Body to intersect with.

**Raises****ValueError**

If the bodies do not intersect.

### Notes

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

`Body.subtract(other: Body) → None`

Subtract two bodies.

#### Parameters

##### `other`

[*Body*] Body to subtract from the `self` parameter.

#### Raises

##### `ValueError`

If the subtraction results in an empty (complete) subtraction.

### Notes

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

`Body.unite(other: Body) → None`

Unite two bodies.

#### Parameters

##### `other`

[*Body*] Body to unite with the `self` parameter.

### Notes

The `self` parameter is directly modified with the result, and the `other` parameter is consumed. Thus, it is important to make copies if needed.

`Body.__repr__() → str`

Represent the `Body` as a string.

## MidSurfaceOffsetType

**class** MidSurfaceOffsetType

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides values for mid-surface offsets supported by the Geometry service.

## Overview

## Attributes

<i>MIDDLE</i>
<i>TOP</i>
<i>BOTTOM</i>
<i>VARIABLE</i>
<i>CUSTOM</i>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.body import MidSurfaceOffsetType
```

## Attribute detail

`MidSurfaceOffsetType.MIDDLE = 0`

`MidSurfaceOffsetType.TOP = 1`

`MidSurfaceOffsetType.BOTTOM = 2`

`MidSurfaceOffsetType.VARIABLE = 3`

`MidSurfaceOffsetType.CUSTOM = 4`

## Description

Provides for managing a body.

## The `component.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Component</i>	Provides for creating and managing a component.
------------------	---



## Enums

<b>SharedTopologyType</b>	Enum for the component shared topologies available in the Geometry service.
---------------------------	---

## Component

```
class Component(name: str, parent_component: beartype.typing.Union[Component, None], grpc_client:
    ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient, template:
    beartype.typing.Optional[Component] = None, preexisting_id: beartype.typing.Optional[str] =
    None, master_component:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.designer.part.MasterComponent] = None,
    read_existing_comp: bool = False)
```

Provides for creating and managing a component.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>get_world_transform</i>	Get the full transformation matrix of the component in world space.
<i>modify_placement</i>	Apply a translation and/or rotation to the existing placement matrix.
<i>reset_placement</i>	Reset a component's placement matrix to an identity matrix.
<i>add_component</i>	Add a new component under this component within the design assembly.
<i>set_shared_topology</i>	Set the shared topology to apply to the component.
<i>extrude_sketch</i>	Create a solid body by extruding the sketch profile up by a given distance.
<i>extrude_face</i>	Extrude the face profile by a given distance to create a solid body.
<i>create_surface</i>	Create a surface body with a sketch profile.
<i>create_surface_from_face</i>	Create a surface body based on a face.
<i>create_coordinate_system</i>	Create a coordinate system.
<i>translate_bodies</i>	Translate the geometry bodies in a specified direction by a given distance.
<i>create_beams</i>	Create beams under the component.
<i>create_beam</i>	Create a beam under the component.
<i>delete_component</i>	Delete a component (itself or its children).
<i>delete_body</i>	Delete a body belonging to this component (or its children).
<i>add_design_point</i>	Create a single design point.
<i>add_design_points</i>	Create a list of design points.
<i>delete_beam</i>	Delete an existing beam belonging to this component (or its children).
<i>search_component</i>	Search nested components recursively for a component.
<i>search_body</i>	Search bodies in the component and nested components recursively for a body.
<i>search_beam</i>	Search beams in the component and nested components recursively for a beam.
<i>tessellate</i>	Tessellate the component.
<i>plot</i>	Plot the component.

## Properties

<i>id</i>	ID of the component.
<i>name</i>	Name of the component.
<i>components</i>	List of Component objects inside of the component.
<i>bodies</i>	List of Body objects inside of the component.
<i>beams</i>	List of Beam objects inside of the component.
<i>design_points</i>	List of DesignPoint objects inside of the component.
<i>coordinate_systems</i>	List of CoordinateSystem objects inside of the component.
<i>parent_component</i>	Parent of the component.
<i>is_alive</i>	Whether the component is still alive on the server side.
<i>shared_topology</i>	Shared topology type of the component (if any).

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the Component as a string.
-----------------------	--------------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.component import Component
```

## Property detail

**property** Component.id: `str`

ID of the component.

**property** Component.name: `str`

Name of the component.

**property** Component.components: `beartype.typing.List[Component]`

List of Component objects inside of the component.

**property** Component.bodies: `beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body]`

List of Body objects inside of the component.

**property** Component.beams: `beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.Beam]`

List of Beam objects inside of the component.

**property** Component.design\_points:  
`beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint.DesignPoint]`

List of DesignPoint objects inside of the component.

**property** Component.coordinate\_systems:  
`beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.coordinate_system.CoordinateSystem]`

List of CoordinateSystem objects inside of the component.

**property** Component.parent\_component: `beartype.typing.Union[Component, None]`

Parent of the component.

**property** `Component.is_alive`: `bool`

Whether the component is still alive on the server side.

**property** `Component.shared_topology`: `beartype.typing.Union[SharedTopologyType, None]`

Shared topology type of the component (if any).

## Notes

If no shared topology has been set, `None` is returned.

## Method detail

`Component.get_world_transform()` → `ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44`

Get the full transformation matrix of the component in world space.

### Returns

#### ***Matrix44***

4x4 transformation matrix of the component in world space.

`Component.modify_placement`(*translation*:

*beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D]* = *None*,

*rotation\_origin*:

*beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D]* = *None*,

*rotation\_direction*:

*beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D]* =

*None*, *rotation\_angle*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,*

*ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*  
= 0)

Apply a translation and/or rotation to the existing placement matrix.

### Parameters

#### **translation**

[*Vector3D*, default: `None`] Vector that defines the desired translation to the component.

#### **rotation\_origin**

[*Point3D*, default: `None`] Origin that defines the axis to rotate the component about.

#### **rotation\_direction**

[*UnitVector3D*, default: `None`] Direction of the axis to rotate the component about.

#### **rotation\_angle**

[*Union[Quantity, Angle, Real]*, default: 0] Angle to rotate the component around the axis.

## Notes

To reset a component's placement to an identity matrix, see `reset_placement()` or call `modify_placement()` with no arguments.

`Component.reset_placement()`

Reset a component's placement matrix to an identity matrix.

See `modify_placement()`.

`Component.add_component(name: str, template: beartype.typing.Optional[Component] = None) → Component`

Add a new component under this component within the design assembly.

### Parameters

#### name

[str] User-defined label for the new component.

#### template

[Component, default: None] Template to create this component from. This creates an instance component that shares a master with the template component.

### Returns

#### Component

New component with no children in the design assembly.

`Component.set_shared_topology(share_type: SharedTopologyType) → None`

Set the shared topology to apply to the component.

### Parameters

#### share\_type

[SharedTopologyType] Shared topology type to assign to the component.

`Component.extrude_sketch(name: str, sketch: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch, distance: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]) → ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body`

Create a solid body by extruding the sketch profile up by a given distance.

### Parameters

#### name

[str] User-defined label for the new solid body.

#### sketch

[Sketch] Two-dimensional sketch source for the extrusion.

#### distance

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Distance to extrude the solid body.

### Returns

#### Body

Extruded body from the given sketch.

## Notes

The newly created body is placed under this component within the design assembly.

Component.**extrude\_face**(*name: str, face: ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face, distance: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance]*) → *ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body*

Extrude the face profile by a given distance to create a solid body.

There are no modifications against the body containing the source face.

### Parameters

#### name

[*str*] User-defined label for the new solid body.

#### face

[*Face*] Target face to use as the source for the new surface.

#### distance

[*Union[Quantity, Distance]*] Distance to extrude the solid body.

### Returns

#### Body

Extruded solid body.

## Notes

The source face can be anywhere within the design component hierarchy. Therefore, there is no validation requiring that the face is placed under the target component where the body is to be created.

Component.**create\_surface**(*name: str, sketch: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch*) → *ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body*

Create a surface body with a sketch profile.

The newly created body is placed under this component within the design assembly.

### Parameters

#### name

[*str*] User-defined label for the new surface body.

#### sketch

[*Sketch*] Two-dimensional sketch source for the surface definition.

### Returns

#### Body

Body (as a planar surface) from the given sketch.

Component.**create\_surface\_from\_face**(*name: str, face: ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face*) → *ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body*

Create a surface body based on a face.

### Parameters

#### name

[*str*] User-defined label for the new surface body.

**face**

[Face] Target face to use as the source for the new surface.

**Returns****Body**

Surface body.

**Notes**

The source face can be anywhere within the design component hierarchy. Therefore, there is no validation requiring that the face is placed under the target component where the body is to be created.

`Component.create_coordinate_system(name: str, frame: ansys.geometry.core.math.frame.Frame) → ansys.geometry.core.designer.coordinate_system.CoordinateSystem`

Create a coordinate system.

The newly created coordinate system is place under this component within the design assembly.

**Parameters****name**

[str] User-defined label for the new coordinate system.

**frame**

[Frame] Frame defining the coordinate system bounds.

**Returns****CoordinateSystem**

`Component.translate_bodies(bodies: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body], direction: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, distance: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]) → None`

Translate the geometry bodies in a specified direction by a given distance.

**Parameters****bodies: List[Body]**

List of bodies to translate by the same distance.

**direction: UnitVector3D**

Direction of the translation.

**distance: Union[~pint.Quantity, Distance, Real]**

Magnitude of the translation.

**Returns****None**

## Notes

If the body does not belong to this component (or its children), it is not translated.

`Component.create_beams`(*segments*:  
    *beartype.typing.List[beartype.typing.Tuple[ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D,*  
    *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D]], profile*:  
    *ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.BeamProfile*) →  
    *beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.Beam]*

Create beams under the component.

### Parameters

#### **segments**

[List[Tuple[Point3D, Point3D]]] List of start and end pairs, each specifying a single line segment.

#### **profile**

[BeamProfile] Beam profile to use to create the beams.

## Notes

The newly created beams synchronize to a design within a supporting Geometry service instance.

`Component.create_beam`(*start*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, *end*:  
    ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, *profile*:  
    ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.BeamProfile) →  
    *ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.Beam*

Create a beam under the component.

The newly created beam synchronizes to a design within a supporting Geometry service instance.

### Parameters

#### **start**

[Point3D] Starting point of the beam line segment.

#### **end**

[Point3D] Ending point of the beam line segment.

#### **profile**

[BeamProfile] Beam profile to use to create the beam.

`Component.delete_component`(*component*: beartype.typing.Union[Component, str]) → None

Delete a component (itself or its children).

### Parameters

#### **component**

[Union[Component, str]] ID of the component or instance to delete.

## Notes

If the component is not this component (or its children), it is not deleted.

Component.**delete\_body**(*body*: *beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body, str]*) → *None*

Delete a body belonging to this component (or its children).

### Parameters

#### **body**

[*Union[Body, str]*] ID of the body or instance to delete.

## Notes

If the body does not belong to this component (or its children), it is not deleted.

Component.**add\_design\_point**(*name*: *str*, *point*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*) →  
*ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint.DesignPoint*

Create a single design point.

### Parameters

#### **name**

[*str*] User-defined label for the design points.

#### **points**

[*Point3D*] 3D point constituting the design point.

Component.**add\_design\_points**(*name*: *str*, *points*:  
*beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D]*) →  
*beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint.DesignPoint]*

Create a list of design points.

### Parameters

#### **name**

[*str*] User-defined label for the list of design points.

#### **points**

[*List[Point3D]*] List of the 3D points that constitute the list of design points.

Component.**delete\_beam**(*beam*: *beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.Beam, str]*) → *None*

Delete an existing beam belonging to this component (or its children).

### Parameters

#### **beam**

[*Union[Beam, str]*] ID of the beam or instance to delete.



## Notes

If the beam does not belong to this component (or its children), it is not deleted.

`Component.search_component(id: str) → beartype.typing.Union[Component, None]`

Search nested components recursively for a component.

### Parameters

**id**

[str] ID of the component to search for.

### Returns

**Component**

Component with the requested ID. If this ID is not found, None is returned.

`Component.search_body(id: str) → beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body, None]`

Search bodies in the component and nested components recursively for a body.

### Parameters

**id**

[str] ID of the body to search for.

### Returns

**Body**

Body with the requested ID. If the ID is not found, None is returned.

`Component.search_beam(id: str) → beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.Beam, None]`

Search beams in the component and nested components recursively for a beam.

### Parameters

**id**

[str] ID of the beam to search for.

### Returns

**Union[Beam, None]**

Beam with the requested ID. If the ID is not found, None is returned.

`Component.tessellate(merge_component: bool = False, merge_bodies: bool = False) → beartype.typing.Union[pyvista.PolyData, pyvista.MultiBlock]`

Tessellate the component.

### Parameters

**merge\_component**

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge this component into a single dataset. When True, all the individual bodies are effectively combined into a single dataset without any hierarchy.

**merge\_bodies**

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge each body into a single dataset. When True, all the faces of each individual body are effectively merged into a single dataset without separating faces.

### Returns

**PolyData, MultiBlock**

Merged pyvista.PolyData if merge\_component=True or a composite dataset.

## Examples

Create two stacked bodies and return the tessellation as two merged bodies:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point2D, Point3D, Plane
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.plotting import Plotter
>>> modeler = Modeler("10.54.0.72", "50051")
>>> sketch_1 = Sketch()
>>> box = sketch_1.box(
>>>     Point2D([10, 10], UNITS.m), Quantity(10, UNITS.m), Quantity(5, UNITS.m))
>>> sketch_1.circle(Point2D([0, 0], UNITS.m), Quantity(25, UNITS.m))
>>> design = modeler.create_design("MyDesign")
>>> comp = design.add_component("MyComponent")
>>> distance = Quantity(10, UNITS.m)
>>> body = comp.extrude_sketch("Body", sketch=sketch_1, distance=distance)
>>> sketch_2 = Sketch(Plane([0, 0, 10]))
>>> box = sketch_2.box(
>>>     Point2D([10, 10], UNITS.m), Quantity(10, UNITS.m), Quantity(5, UNITS.m))
>>> circle = sketch_2.circle(Point2D([0, 0], UNITS.m), Quantity(25, UNITS.m))
>>> body = comp.extrude_sketch("Body", sketch=sketch_2, distance=distance)
>>> dataset = comp.tessellate(merge_bodies=True)
>>> dataset
MultiBlock (0x7ff6bcb511e0)
  N Blocks:      2
  X Bounds:     -25.000, 25.000
  Y Bounds:     -24.991, 24.991
  Z Bounds:      0.000, 20.000
```

`Component.plot` (*merge\_component*: *bool* = *False*, *merge\_bodies*: *bool* = *False*, *screenshot*: *beartype.typing.Optional[str]* = *None*, *use\_frame*: *beartype.typing.Optional[bool]* = *None*, *\*\*plotting\_options*: *beartype.typing.Optional[dict]*) → *None*

Plot the component.

### Parameters

#### `merge_component`

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge the component into a single dataset. When *True*, all the individual bodies are effectively merged into a single dataset without any hierarchy.

#### `merge_bodies`

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge each body into a single dataset. When *True*, all the faces of each individual body are effectively merged into a single dataset without separating faces.

#### `screenshot`

[*str*, default: *None*] Path for saving a screenshot of the image being represented.

#### `use_frame`

[*bool*, default: *None*] Whether to enable the use of *frame*. The default is *None*, in which case the *USE\_FRAME* global setting is used.

#### *\*\*plotting\_options*

[*dict*, default: *None*] Keyword arguments for plotting. For allowable keyword arguments, see the

## Examples

Create 25 small cylinders in a grid-like pattern on the XY plane and plot them. Make the cylinders look metallic by enabling physically-based rendering with `pbr=True`.

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, UnitVector3D
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> import numpy as np
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> origin = Point3D([0, 0, 0])
>>> plane = Plane(origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, 1, 0])
>>> design = modeler.create_design("my-design")
>>> mycomp = design.add_component("my-comp")
>>> n = 5
>>> xx, yy = np.meshgrid(
...     np.linspace(-4, 4, n),
...     np.linspace(-4, 4, n),
... )
>>> for x, y in zip(xx.ravel(), yy.ravel()):
...     sketch = Sketch(plane)
...     sketch.circle(Point2D([x, y]), 0.2*u.m)
...     mycomp.extrude_sketch(f"body-{x}-{y}", sketch, 1 * u.m)
>>> mycomp
ansys.geometry.core.designer.Component 0x2203cc9ec50
  Name          : my-comp
  Exists        : True
  Parent component : my-design
  N Bodies      : 25
  N Components   : 0
  N Coordinate Systems : 0
>>> mycomp.plot(pbr=True, metallic=1.0)
```

`Component.__repr__() → str`

Represent the Component as a string.

## SharedTopologyType

**class** SharedTopologyType

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Enum for the component shared topologies available in the Geometry service.

## Overview

## Attributes

SHARETYPE_NONE
SHARETYPE_SHARE
SHARETYPE_MERGE
SHARETYPE_GROUPS

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.component import SharedTopologyType
```

## Attribute detail

SharedTopologyType.SHARETYPE\_NONE = 0

SharedTopologyType.SHARETYPE\_SHARE = 1

SharedTopologyType.SHARETYPE\_MERGE = 2

SharedTopologyType.SHARETYPE\_GROUPS = 3

## Description

Provides for managing components.

## The coordinate\_system.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>CoordinateSystem</i>	Represents a user-defined coordinate system within the design assembly.
-------------------------	---

## CoordinateSystem

```
class CoordinateSystem(name: str, frame: ansys.geometry.core.math.frame.Frame, parent_component:  
                        ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component, grpc_client:  
                        ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient, preexisting_id:  
                        beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Represents a user-defined coordinate system within the design assembly.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>id</i>	ID of the coordinate system.
<i>name</i>	Name of the coordinate system.
<i>frame</i>	Frame of the coordinate system.
<i>parent_component</i>	Parent component of the coordinate system.
<i>is_alive</i>	Flag indicating if coordinate system is still alive on the server side.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the coordinate system as a string.
-----------------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.coordinate_system import CoordinateSystem
```

## Property detail

**property** `CoordinateSystem.id: str`

ID of the coordinate system.

**property** `CoordinateSystem.name: str`

Name of the coordinate system.

**property** `CoordinateSystem.frame: Frame`

Frame of the coordinate system.

**property** `CoordinateSystem.parent_component: Component`

Parent component of the coordinate system.

**property** `CoordinateSystem.is_alive: bool`

Flag indicating if coordinate system is still alive on the server side.

## Method detail

`CoordinateSystem.__repr__() → str`

Represent the coordinate system as a string.

## Description

Provides for managing a user-defined coordinate system.

## The design.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Design</i>	Provides for organizing geometry assemblies.
---------------	--

## Enums

<i>DesignFileFormat</i>	Provides supported file formats that can be downloaded for designs.
-------------------------	---

## Design

**class Design**(*name: str, grpc\_client: ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient, read\_existing\_design: bool = False*)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component*

Provides for organizing geometry assemblies.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>add_material</i>	Add a material to the design.
<i>save</i>	Save a design to disk on the active Geometry server instance.
<i>download</i>	Export and download the design from the active Geometry server instance.
<i>create_named_selection</i>	Create a named selection on the active Geometry server instance.
<i>delete_named_selection</i>	Delete a named selection on the active Geometry server instance.
<i>delete_component</i>	Delete a component (itself or its children).
<i>set_shared_topology</i>	Set the shared topology to apply to the component.
<i>add_beam_circular_profile</i>	Add a new beam circular profile under the design for the creating beams.
<i>add_midsurface_thickness</i>	Add a mid-surface thickness to a list of bodies.
<i>add_midsurface_offset</i>	Add a mid-surface offset type to a list of bodies.
<i>delete_beam_profile</i>	Remove a beam profile on the active geometry server instance.

## Properties

<i>design_id</i>	The design's object unique id.
<i>materials</i>	List of materials available for the design.
<i>named_selections</i>	List of named selections available for the design.
<i>beam_profiles</i>	List of beam profile available for the design.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the Design as a string.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.design import Design
```

## Property detail

**property** `Design.design_id: str`

The design's object unique id.

**property** `Design.materials:`

**beartype.typing.List**`[ansys.geometry.core.materials.material.Material]`

List of materials available for the design.

**property** `Design.named_selections:`

**beartype.typing.List**`[ansys.geometry.core.designer.selection.NamedSelection]`

List of named selections available for the design.

**property** `Design.beam_profiles:`

**beartype.typing.List**`[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.BeamProfile]`

List of beam profile available for the design.

## Method detail

**Design.add\_material**`(material: ansys.geometry.core.materials.material.Material) → None`

Add a material to the design.

### Parameters

**material**

`[Material]` Material to add.

**Design.save**`(file_location: beartype.typing.Union[pathlib.Path, str]) → None`

Save a design to disk on the active Geometry server instance.

### Parameters

**file\_location**

`[Union[Path, str]]` Location on disk to save the file to.

**Design.download**(*file\_location*: *beartype.typing.Union[pathlib.Path, str]*, *format*: *beartype.typing.Optional[DesignFileFormat] = DesignFileFormat.SCDOCX*) → *None*

Export and download the design from the active Geometry server instance.

#### Parameters

##### **file\_location**

[*Union[Path, str]*] Location on disk to save the file to.

##### **format :DesignFileFormat, default: DesignFileFormat.SCDOCX**

Format for the file to save to.

**Design.create\_named\_selection**(*name*: *str*, *bodies*: *beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body]] = None*, *faces*: *beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]] = None*, *edges*: *beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge]] = None*, *beams*: *beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.Beam]] = None*, *design\_points*: *beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint.Designpoint]] = None*) → *ansys.geometry.core.designer.selection.NamedSelection*

Create a named selection on the active Geometry server instance.

#### Parameters

##### **name**

[*str*] User-defined name for the named selection.

##### **bodies**

[*List[Body]*, default: *None*] All bodies to include in the named selection.

##### **faces**

[*List[Face]*, default: *None*] All faces to include in the named selection.

##### **edges**

[*List[Edge]*, default: *None*] All edges to include in the named selection.

##### **beams**

[*List[Beam]*, default: *None*] All beams to include in the named selection.

##### **design\_points**

[*List[DesignPoint]*, default: *None*] All design points to include in the named selection.

#### Returns

##### **NamedSelection**

Newly created named selection that maintains references to all target entities.

**Design.delete\_named\_selection**(*named\_selection*: *beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.designer.selection.NamedSelection, str]*) → *None*

Delete a named selection on the active Geometry server instance.

#### Parameters

##### **named\_selection**

[*Union[NamedSelection, str]*] Name of the named selection or instance.



**Design.delete\_component**(*component*:  
     *beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component, str]*)  
     → *None*

Delete a component (itself or its children).

#### Parameters

**id**

[*Union[Component, str]*] Name of the component or instance to delete.

#### Raises

**ValueError**

The design itself cannot be deleted.

#### Notes

If the component is not this component (or its children), it is not deleted.

**Design.set\_shared\_topology**(*share\_type*: *ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.SharedTopologyType*) →  
     *None*

Set the shared topology to apply to the component.

#### Parameters

**share\_type**

[*SharedTopologyType*] Shared topology type to assign.

#### Raises

**ValueError**

Shared topology does not apply to a design.

**Design.add\_beam\_circular\_profile**(*name*: *str*, *radius*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance]*, *center*:  
     *beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D] = ZERO\_POINT3D*,  
     *direction\_x*: *beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D\_X*,  
     *direction\_y*: *beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D\_Y*) →  
     *ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.BeamCircularProfile*

Add a new beam circular profile under the design for the creating beams.

#### Parameters

**name**

[*str*] User-defined label for the new beam circular profile.

**radius**

[*Real*] Radius of the beam circular profile.

**center**

[*Union[ndarray, RealSequence, Point3D]*] Center of the beam circular profile.

**direction\_x**

[Union[ndarray, RealSequence, UnitVector3D, Vector3D]] X-plane direction.

**direction\_y**

[Union[ndarray, RealSequence, UnitVector3D, Vector3D]] Y-plane direction.

**Design.add\_midsurface\_thickness**(thickness: *pint.Quantity*, bodies: *beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body]*) → *None*

Add a mid-surface thickness to a list of bodies.

#### Parameters

**thickness**

[*Quantity*] Thickness to be assigned.

**bodies**

[*List[Body]*] All bodies to include in the mid-surface thickness assignment.

#### Notes

Only surface bodies will be eligible for mid-surface thickness assignment.

**Design.add\_midsurface\_offset**(offset\_type: *ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.MidSurfaceOffsetType*, bodies: *beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body]*) → *None*

Add a mid-surface offset type to a list of bodies.

#### Parameters

**offset\_type**

[*MidSurfaceOffsetType*] Surface offset to be assigned.

**bodies**

[*List[Body]*] All bodies to include in the mid-surface offset assignment.

#### Notes

Only surface bodies will be eligible for mid-surface offset assignment.

**Design.delete\_beam\_profile**(beam\_profile: *beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.BeamProfile, str]*) → *None*

Remove a beam profile on the active geometry server instance.

#### Parameters

**beam\_profile**

[*Union[BeamProfile, str]*] A beam profile name or instance that should be deleted.

**Design.\_\_repr\_\_**() → *str*

Represent the Design as a string.

## DesignFileFormat

**class** DesignFileFormat

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides supported file formats that can be downloaded for designs.

### Overview

### Attributes

<i>SCDOCX</i>
<i>PARASOLID_TEXT</i>
<i>PARASOLID_BIN</i>
<i>FMD</i>
<i>STEP</i>
<i>IGES</i>
<i>PMDB</i>
<i>INVALID</i>

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.design import DesignFileFormat
```

### Attribute detail

```
DesignFileFormat.SCDOCX = ('SCDOCX', None)
DesignFileFormat.PARASOLID_TEXT = ('PARASOLID_TEXT',)
DesignFileFormat.PARASOLID_BIN = ('PARASOLID_BIN',)
DesignFileFormat.FMD = ('FMD',)
DesignFileFormat.STEP = ('STEP',)
DesignFileFormat.IGES = ('IGES',)
DesignFileFormat.PMDB = ('PMDB',)
DesignFileFormat.INVALID = ('INVALID', None)
```

## Description

Provides for managing designs.

## The designpoint.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>DesignPoint</i>	Provides for creating design points in components.
--------------------	--

## DesignPoint

```
class DesignPoint(id: str, name: str, point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, parent_component:
                  ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component)
```

Provides for creating design points in components.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>id</i>	ID of the design point.
<i>name</i>	Name of the design point.
<i>value</i>	Value of the design point.
<i>parent_component</i>	Component node that the design point is under.

## Special methods

<i>__repr__</i>	Represent the design points as a string.
-----------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint import DesignPoint
```

## Property detail

**property** DesignPoint.id: `str`

ID of the design point.

**property** DesignPoint.name: `str`

Name of the design point.

**property** DesignPoint.value: `Point3D`

Value of the design point.

**property** DesignPoint.parent\_component:

**beartype.typing.Union**[`ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component`, `None`]

Component node that the design point is under.

## Method detail

DesignPoint.\_\_repr\_\_() → `str`

Represent the design points as a string.

## Description

Module for creating and managing design points.

## The edge.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Edge</i>	Represents a single edge of a body within the design assembly.
-------------	--

## Enums

<i>CurveType</i>	Provides values for the curve types supported by the Geometry service.
------------------	--

## Edge

**class** Edge(*id*: `str`, *curve\_type*: `CurveType`, *body*: `ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body`, *grpc\_client*: `ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient`)

Represents a single edge of a body within the design assembly.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>id</i>	ID of the edge.
<i>length</i>	Calculated length of the edge.
<i>curve_type</i>	Curve type of the edge.
<i>faces</i>	Faces that contain the edge.
<i>start_point</i>	Edge start point.
<i>end_point</i>	Edge end point.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge import Edge
```

## Property detail

**property** `Edge.id: str`

ID of the edge.

**property** `Edge.length: pint.Quantity`

Calculated length of the edge.

**property** `Edge.curve_type: CurveType`

Curve type of the edge.

**property** `Edge.faces: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]`

Faces that contain the edge.

**property** `Edge.start_point: Point3D`

Edge start point.

**property** `Edge.end_point: Point3D`

Edge end point.

## CurveType

**class** `CurveType`

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides values for the curve types supported by the Geometry service.

## Overview

## Attributes

<i>CURVETYPE_UNKNOWN</i>
<i>CURVETYPE_LINE</i>
<i>CURVETYPE_CIRCLE</i>
<i>CURVETYPE_ELLIPSE</i>
<i>CURVETYPE_NURBS</i>
<i>CURVETYPE_PROCEDURAL</i>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge import CurveType
```

## Attribute detail

`CurveType.CURVETYPE_UNKNOWN = 0`

`CurveType.CURVETYPE_LINE = 1`

`CurveType.CURVETYPE_CIRCLE = 2`

`CurveType.CURVETYPE_ELLIPSE = 3`

`CurveType.CURVETYPE_NURBS = 4`

`CurveType.CURVETYPE_PROCEDURAL = 5`

## Description

Module for managing an edge.

## The face.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>FaceLoop</i>	Provides an internal class holding the face loops defined on the server side.
<i>Face</i>	Represents a single face of a body within the design assembly.

## Enums

<i>SurfaceType</i>	Provides values for the surface types supported by the Geometry service.
<i>FaceLoopType</i>	Provides values for the face loop types supported by the Geometry service.

## FaceLoop

**class FaceLoop**(*type*: FaceLoopType, *length*: *pint.Quantity*, *min\_bbox*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, *max\_bbox*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D, *edges*: *beartype.typing.List*[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge])

Provides an internal class holding the face loops defined on the server side.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>type</i>	Type of the loop.
<i>length</i>	Length of the loop.
<i>min_bbox</i>	Minimum point of the bounding box containing the loop.
<i>max_bbox</i>	Maximum point of the bounding box containing the loop.
<i>edges</i>	Edges contained in the loop.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.face import FaceLoop
```

## Property detail

**property FaceLoop.type: FaceLoopType**

Type of the loop.

**property FaceLoop.length: pint.Quantity**

Length of the loop.

**property FaceLoop.min\_bbox: Point3D**

Minimum point of the bounding box containing the loop.

**property FaceLoop.max\_bbox: Point3D**

Maximum point of the bounding box containing the loop.

**property FaceLoop.edges: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge]**

Edges contained in the loop.



## Face

```
class Face(id: str, surface_type: SurfaceType, body: ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body, grpc_client:  
          ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient)
```

Represents a single face of a body within the design assembly.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>face_normal</i>	Get the normal direction to the face evaluated at certain UV coordinates.
<i>face_point</i>	Get a point of the face evaluated at certain UV coordinates.

## Properties

<i>id</i>	Face ID.
<i>body</i>	Body that the face belongs to.
<i>area</i>	Calculated area of the face.
<i>surface_type</i>	Surface type of the face.
<i>edges</i>	List of all edges of the face.
<i>loops</i>	List of all loops of the face.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.face import Face
```

## Property detail

```
property Face.id: str
```

Face ID.

```
property Face.body: Body
```

Body that the face belongs to.

```
property Face.area: pint.Quantity
```

Calculated area of the face.

```
property Face.surface_type: SurfaceType
```

Surface type of the face.

```
property Face.edges: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge]
```

List of all edges of the face.

```
property Face.loops: beartype.typing.List[FaceLoop]
```

List of all loops of the face.

## Method detail

Face.**face\_normal**(*u*: *float* = 0.5, *v*: *float* = 0.5) → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Get the normal direction to the face evaluated at certain UV coordinates.

### Parameters

**u**

[*float*, default: 0.5] First coordinate of the 2D representation of a surface in UV space. The default is 0.5, which is the center of the surface.

**v**

[*float*, default: 0.5] Second coordinate of the 2D representation of a surface in UV space. The default is 0.5, which is the center of the surface.

### Returns

#### *UnitVector3D*

*UnitVector3D* object evaluated at the given U and V coordinates. This *UnitVector3D* object is perpendicular to the surface at the given UV coordinates.

## Notes

To properly use this method, you must handle UV coordinates. Thus, you must know how these relate to the underlying Geometry service. It is an advanced method for Geometry experts only.

Face.**face\_point**(*u*: *float* = 0.5, *v*: *float* = 0.5) → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Get a point of the face evaluated at certain UV coordinates.

### Parameters

**u**

[*float*, default: 0.5] First coordinate of the 2D representation of a surface in UV space. The default is 0.5, which is the center of the surface.

**v**

[*float*, default: 0.5] Second coordinate of the 2D representation of a surface in UV space. The default is 0.5, which is the center of the surface.

### Returns

#### *Point3D*

*Point3D* object evaluated at the given UV coordinates.

## Notes

To properly use this method, you must handle UV coordinates. Thus, you must know how these relate to the underlying Geometry service. It is an advanced method for Geometry experts only.

## SurfaceType

**class** SurfaceType

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides values for the surface types supported by the Geometry service.

### Overview

### Attributes

<code>SURFACETYPE_UNKNOWN</code>
<code>SURFACETYPE_PLANE</code>
<code>SURFACETYPE_CYLINDER</code>
<code>SURFACETYPE_CONE</code>
<code>SURFACETYPE_TORUS</code>
<code>SURFACETYPE_SPHERE</code>
<code>SURFACETYPE_NURBS</code>
<code>SURFACETYPE_PROCEDURAL</code>

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.face import SurfaceType
```

### Attribute detail

```
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_UNKNOWN = 0
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_PLANE = 1
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_CYLINDER = 2
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_CONE = 3
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_TORUS = 4
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_SPHERE = 5
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_NURBS = 6
SurfaceType.SURFACETYPE_PROCEDURAL = 7
```

## FaceLoopType

**class** FaceLoopType

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides values for the face loop types supported by the Geometry service.

### Overview

### Attributes

<code>INNER_LOOP</code>
<code>OUTER_LOOP</code>

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.face import FaceLoopType
```

### Attribute detail

`FaceLoopType.INNER_LOOP = 'INNER'`

`FaceLoopType.OUTER_LOOP = 'OUTER'`

### Description

Module for managing a face.

### The `part.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<code>Part</code>	Represents a part master.
<code>MasterComponent</code>	Represents a part occurrence.

## Part

```
class Part(id: str, name: str, components: beartype.typing.List[MasterComponent], bodies:  
           beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.MasterBody])
```

Represents a part master.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>id</i>	ID of the part.
<i>name</i>	Name of the part.
<i>components</i>	MasterComponent children that the part contains.
<i>bodies</i>	MasterBody children that the part contains.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the part as a string.
-----------------------	---------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.part import Part
```

## Property detail

```
property Part.id: str
```

ID of the part.

```
property Part.name: str
```

Name of the part.

```
property Part.components: beartype.typing.List[MasterComponent]
```

MasterComponent children that the part contains.

```
property Part.bodies: beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.MasterBody]
```

MasterBody children that the part contains.

These are master bodies.

## Method detail

`Part.__repr__() → str`

Represent the part as a string.

## MasterComponent

**class MasterComponent**(*id: str, name: str, part: Part, transform: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44 = IDENTITY\_MATRIX44*)

Represents a part occurrence.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>id</i>	ID of the transformed part.
<i>name</i>	Name of the transformed part.
<i>occurrences</i>	List of all occurrences of the component.
<i>part</i>	Master part of the transformed part.
<i>transform</i>	4x4 transformation matrix from the master part.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the master component as a string.
-----------------------	---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.part import MasterComponent
```

## Property detail

**property MasterComponent.id: str**

ID of the transformed part.

**property MasterComponent.name: str**

Name of the transformed part.

**property MasterComponent.occurrences:**

**beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component]**

List of all occurrences of the component.

**property MasterComponent.part: Part**

Master part of the transformed part.

**property** `MasterComponent.transform`: ***Matrix44***

4x4 transformation matrix from the master part.

## Method detail

`MasterComponent.__repr__()` → `str`

Represent the master component as a string.

## Description

Module providing fundamental data of an assembly.

## The `selection.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<b><i>NamedSelection</i></b>	Represents a single named selection within the design assembly.
------------------------------	---

## NamedSelection

```
class NamedSelection(name: str, grpc_client: ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient, bodies:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body]]
    = None, faces:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.face.Face]]
    = None, edges:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge]]
    = None, beams:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam.Beam]]
    = None, design_points:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint.DesignPoint]]
    = None, preexisting_id: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Represents a single named selection within the design assembly.

## Overview

## Properties

<b><i>id</i></b>	ID of the named selection.
<b><i>name</i></b>	Name of the named selection.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.designer.selection import NamedSelection
```

## Property detail

**property** `NamedSelection.id: str`

ID of the named selection.

**property** `NamedSelection.name: str`

Name of the named selection.

## Description

Module for creating a named selection.

## Description

PyAnsys Geometry designer subpackage.

## The materials package

### Summary

### Submodules

<i>material</i>	Provides the data structure for material and for adding a material property.
<i>property</i>	Provides the MaterialProperty class.

## The material.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>Material</i>	Provides the data structure for a material.
-----------------	---



## Material

```
class Material(name: str, density: pint.Quantity, additional_properties:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Sequence[ansys.geometry.core.materials.property.MaterialProperty]]
    = None)
```

Provides the data structure for a material.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>add_property</code>	Add a material property to the Material class.
---------------------------	--

## Properties

<code>properties</code>	Dictionary of the material property type and material properties.
<code>name</code>	Material name.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.materials.material import Material
```

## Property detail

```
property Material.properties:
    beartype.typing.Dict[ansys.geometry.core.materials.property.MaterialPropertyType,
    ansys.geometry.core.materials.property.MaterialProperty]
```

Dictionary of the material property type and material properties.

```
property Material.name: str
```

Material name.

## Method detail

```
Material.add_property(type: ansys.geometry.core.materials.property.MaterialPropertyType, name: str,
    quantity: pint.Quantity) → None
```

Add a material property to the Material class.

### Parameters

**type**

[MaterialPropertyType] Material property type.

**name: str**

Material name.

**quantity:** ~pint.Quantity  
Material value and unit.

## Description

Provides the data structure for material and for adding a material property.

## The `property.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>MaterialProperty</i>	Provides the data structure for a material property.
-------------------------	--

## Enums

<i>MaterialPropertyType</i>	Provides an enum holding the possible values for <code>MaterialProperty</code> objects.
-----------------------------	---

## MaterialProperty

**class** `MaterialProperty`(*type*: MaterialPropertyType, *name*: str, *quantity*: pint.Quantity)

Provides the data structure for a material property.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>type</i>	Material property ID.
<i>name</i>	Material property name.
<i>quantity</i>	Material property quantity and unit.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.materials.property import MaterialProperty
```

## Property detail

**property** `MaterialProperty.type`: *MaterialPropertyType*

Material property ID.

**property** `MaterialProperty.name`: *str*

Material property name.

**property** `MaterialProperty.quantity`: *pint.Quantity*

Material property quantity and unit.

## MaterialPropertyType

**class** `MaterialPropertyType`

Bases: *enum.Enum*

Provides an enum holding the possible values for `MaterialProperty` objects.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>from_id</i>	Return the <code>MaterialPropertyType</code> value from the service representation.
----------------	---

## Attributes

<i>DENSITY</i>
<i>ELASTIC_MODULUS</i>
<i>POISSON_RATIO</i>
<i>SHEAR_MODULUS</i>
<i>SPECIFIC_HEAT</i>
<i>TENSILE_STRENGTH</i>
<i>THERMAL_CONDUCTIVITY</i>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.materials.property import MaterialPropertyType
```

## Attribute detail

```

MaterialPropertyType.DENSITY = 'Density'
MaterialPropertyType.ELASTIC_MODULUS = 'ElasticModulus'
MaterialPropertyType.POISSON_RATIO = 'PoissonsRatio'
MaterialPropertyType.SHEAR_MODULUS = 'ShearModulus'
MaterialPropertyType.SPECIFIC_HEAT = 'SpecificHeat'
MaterialPropertyType.TENSILE_STRENGTH = 'TensileStrength'
MaterialPropertyType.THERMAL_CONDUCTIVITY = 'ThermalConductivity'

```

## Method detail

`MaterialPropertyType.from_id()` → *MaterialPropertyType*

Return the *MaterialPropertyType* value from the service representation.

### Parameters

**id**

[*str*] Geometry Service string representation of a property type.

### Returns

***MaterialPropertyType***

Common name for property type.

## Description

Provides the *MaterialProperty* class.

## Description

PyAnsys Geometry materials subpackage.

## The `math` package

## Summary

## Submodules

<i>bbox</i>	Provides for managing a bounding box.
<i>constants</i>	Provides mathematical constants.
<i>frame</i>	Provides for managing a frame.
<i>matrix</i>	Provides matrix primitive representations.
<i>plane</i>	Provides primitive representation of a 2D plane in 3D space.
<i>point</i>	Provides geometry primitive representation for 2D and 3D points.
<i>vector</i>	Provides for creating and managing 2D and 3D vectors.

## The `bbox.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>BoundingBox2D</i>	Maintains the X and Y dimensions.
----------------------	-----------------------------------

### BoundingBox2D

```
class BoundingBox2D(x_min: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real = sys.float_info.max, x_max:
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real = sys.float_info.min, y_min:
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real = sys.float_info.max, y_max:
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real = sys.float_info.min)
```

Maintains the X and Y dimensions.

### Overview

### Methods

<i>add_point</i>	Extend the ranges of the bounding box to include a point.
<i>add_point_components</i>	Extend the ranges of the bounding box to include the X and Y values.
<i>add_points</i>	Extend the ranges of the bounding box to include given points.
<i>contains_point</i>	Evaluate whether a provided point lies within the X and Y ranges of the bounds.
<i>contains_point_components</i>	Check if point components are within current X and Y ranges of the bounds.

### Properties

<i>x_min</i>	Minimum value of X-dimensional bounds.
<i>x_max</i>	Maximum value of the X-dimensional bounds.
<i>y_min</i>	Minimum value of Y-dimensional bounds.
<i>y_max</i>	Maximum value of Y-dimensional bounds.

### Special methods

<i>__eq__</i>	Equals operator for the <code>BoundingBox2D</code> class.
<i>__ne__</i>	Not equals operator for the <code>BoundingBox2D</code> class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.bbox import BoundingBox2D
```

## Property detail

**property** BoundingBox2D.**x\_min**: Real

Minimum value of X-dimensional bounds.

### Returns

**Real**

Minimum value of the X-dimensional bounds.

**property** BoundingBox2D.**x\_max**: Real

Maximum value of the X-dimensional bounds.

### Returns

**Real**

Maximum value of the X-dimensional bounds.

**property** BoundingBox2D.**y\_min**: Real

Minimum value of Y-dimensional bounds.

### Returns

**Real**

Minimum value of Y-dimensional bounds.

**property** BoundingBox2D.**y\_max**: Real

Maximum value of Y-dimensional bounds.

### Returns

**Real**

Maximum value of Y-dimensional bounds.

## Method detail

BoundingBox2D.**add\_point**(*point*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D) → None

Extend the ranges of the bounding box to include a point.

### Parameters

**point**

[Point2D] Point to include within the bounds.

## Notes

This method is only applicable if the point components are outside the current bounds.

**BoundingBox2D.add\_point\_components**(*x*: *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*, *y*: *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*) → *None*

Extend the ranges of the bounding box to include the X and Y values.

### Parameters

- x**  
[Real] Point X component to include within the bounds.
- y**  
[Real] Point Y component to include within the bounds.

## Notes

This method is only applicable if the point components are outside the current bounds.

**BoundingBox2D.add\_points**(*points*: *beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D]*) → *None*

Extend the ranges of the bounding box to include given points.

### Parameters

- points**  
[List[Point2D]] List of points to include within the bounds.

**BoundingBox2D.contains\_point**(*point*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D*) → *bool*

Evaluate whether a provided point lies within the X and Y ranges of the bounds.

### Parameters

- point**  
[Point2D] Point to compare against the bounds.

### Returns

- bool**  
True if the point is contained in the bounding box. Otherwise, False.

**BoundingBox2D.contains\_point\_components**(*x*: *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*, *y*: *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*) → *bool*

Check if point components are within current X and Y ranges of the bounds.

### Parameters

- x**  
[Real] Point X component to compare against the bounds.
- y**  
[Real] Point Y component to compare against the bounds.

### Returns

- bool**  
True if the components are contained in the bounding box. Otherwise, False.

**BoundingBox2D.\_\_eq\_\_**(*other*: BoundingBox2D) → *bool*

Equals operator for the BoundingBox2D class.

BoundingBox2D.\_\_ne\_\_(*other*: BoundingBox2D) → bool

Not equals operator for the BoundingBox2D class.

## Description

Provides for managing a bounding box.

## The constants.py module

## Summary

## Constants

<code>DEFAULT_POINT3D</code>	Default value for a 3D point.
<code>DEFAULT_POINT2D</code>	Default value for a 2D point.
<code>IDENTITY_MATRIX33</code>	Identity for a <code>Matrix33</code> object.
<code>IDENTITY_MATRIX44</code>	Identity for a <code>Matrix44</code> object.
<code>UNITVECTOR3D_X</code>	Default 3D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional X direction.
<code>UNITVECTOR3D_Y</code>	Default 3D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional Y direction.
<code>UNITVECTOR3D_Z</code>	Default 3D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional Z direction.
<code>UNITVECTOR2D_X</code>	Default 2D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional X direction.
<code>UNITVECTOR2D_Y</code>	Default 2D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional Y direction.
<code>ZERO_VECTOR3D</code>	Zero-valued <code>Vector3D</code> object.
<code>ZERO_VECTOR2D</code>	Zero-valued <code>Vector2D</code> object.
<code>ZERO_POINT3D</code>	Zero-valued <code>Point3D</code> object.
<code>ZERO_POINT2D</code>	Zero-valued <code>Point2D</code> object.

## Description

Provides mathematical constants.

## Module detail

`constants.DEFAULT_POINT3D`

Default value for a 3D point.

`constants.DEFAULT_POINT2D`

Default value for a 2D point.

`constants.IDENTITY_MATRIX33`

Identity for a `Matrix33` object.

`constants.IDENTITY_MATRIX44`

Identity for a `Matrix44` object.

`constants.UNITVECTOR3D_X`

Default 3D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional X direction.



`constants.UNITVECTOR3D_Y`

Default 3D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional Y direction.

`constants.UNITVECTOR3D_Z`

Default 3D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional Z direction.

`constants.UNITVECTOR2D_X`

Default 2D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional X direction.

`constants.UNITVECTOR2D_Y`

Default 2D unit vector in the Cartesian traditional Y direction.

`constants.ZERO_VECTOR3D`

Zero-valued Vector3D object.

`constants.ZERO_VECTOR2D`

Zero-valued Vector2D object.

`constants.ZERO_POINT3D`

Zero-valued Point3D object.

`constants.ZERO_POINT2D`

Zero-valued Point2D object.

## The `frame.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<b>Frame</b> Primitive representation of a frame (an origin and three fundamental directions).
--

### Frame

```
class Frame(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D] = ZERO_POINT3D, direction_x:
beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =
UNITVECTOR3D_X, direction_y: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_Y)
```

Primitive representation of a frame (an origin and three fundamental directions).

## Overview

## Methods

<code>transform_point2d_local_to_global</code>	Transform a 2D point to a global 3D point.
--	--

## Properties

<code>origin</code>	Origin of the frame.
<code>direction_x</code>	X-axis direction of the frame.
<code>direction_y</code>	Y-axis direction of the frame.
<code>direction_z</code>	Z-axis direction of the frame.
<code>global_to_local_rotation</code>	Global to local space transformation matrix.
<code>local_to_global_rotation</code>	Local to global space transformation matrix.
<code>transformation_matrix</code>	Full 4x4 transformation matrix.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Frame class.
<code>__ne__</code>	Not equals operator for the Frame class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.frame import Frame
```

## Property detail

**property** `Frame.origin`: *Point3D*

Origin of the frame.

**property** `Frame.direction_x`: *UnitVector3D*

X-axis direction of the frame.

**property** `Frame.direction_y`: *UnitVector3D*

Y-axis direction of the frame.

**property** `Frame.direction_z`: *UnitVector3D*

Z-axis direction of the frame.

**property** `Frame.global_to_local_rotation`: *Matrix33*

Global to local space transformation matrix.

### Returns

***Matrix33***

3x3 matrix representing the transformation from global to local coordinate space, excluding origin translation.

**property** `Frame.local_to_global_rotation: Matrix33`

Local to global space transformation matrix.

**Returns**

***Matrix33***

3x3 matrix representing the transformation from local to global coordinate space.

**property** `Frame.transformation_matrix: Matrix44`

Full 4x4 transformation matrix.

**Returns**

***Matrix44***

4x4 matrix representing the transformation from global to local coordinate space.

## Method detail

`Frame.transform_point2d_local_to_global` (*point*: `ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D`) → `ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D`

Transform a 2D point to a global 3D point.

This method transforms a local, plane-contained `Point2D` object in the global coordinate system, thus representing it as a `Point3D` object.

**Parameters**

**`point`**

[*Point2D*] `Point2D` local object to express in global coordinates.

**Returns**

***Point3D***

Global coordinates for the 3D point.

`Frame.__eq__` (*other*: `Frame`) → `bool`

Equals operator for the `Frame` class.

`Frame.__ne__` (*other*: `Frame`) → `bool`

Not equals operator for the `Frame` class.

## Description

Provides for managing a frame.

## The `matrix.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<b><i>Matrix</i></b>	Provides matrix primitive representation.
<b><i>Matrix33</i></b>	Provides 3x3 matrix primitive representation.
<b><i>Matrix44</i></b>	Provides 4x4 matrix primitive representation.

## Constants

<code>DEFAULT_MATRIX33</code>	Default value of the 3x3 identity matrix for the <code>Matrix33</code> class.
<code>DEFAULT_MATRIX44</code>	Default value of the 4x4 identity matrix for the <code>Matrix44</code> class.

## Matrix

**class** `Matrix`(*shape*, *dtype*=float, *buffer*=None, *offset*=0, *strides*=None, *order*=None)

Bases: `numpy.ndarray`

Provides matrix primitive representation.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>determinant</i>	Get the determinant of the matrix.
<i>inverse</i>	Provide the inverse of the matrix.

## Special methods

<code>__mul__</code>	Get the multiplication of the matrix.
<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the <code>Matrix</code> class.
<code>__ne__</code>	Not equals operator for the <code>Matrix</code> class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix import Matrix
```

## Method detail

`Matrix.determinant()` → `ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real`

Get the determinant of the matrix.

`Matrix.inverse()` → `Matrix`

Provide the inverse of the matrix.

`Matrix.__mul__(other: beartype.typing.Union[Matrix, numpy.ndarray])` → `Matrix`

Get the multiplication of the matrix.

`Matrix.__eq__(other: Matrix)` → `bool`

Equals operator for the `Matrix` class.

`Matrix.__ne__(other: Matrix)` → `bool`

Not equals operator for the `Matrix` class.

## Matrix33

```
class Matrix33(shape, dtype=float, buffer=None, offset=0, strides=None, order=None)
```

Bases: *Matrix*

Provides 3x3 matrix primitive representation.

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix import Matrix33
```

## Matrix44

```
class Matrix44(shape, dtype=float, buffer=None, offset=0, strides=None, order=None)
```

Bases: *Matrix*

Provides 4x4 matrix primitive representation.

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix import Matrix44
```

## Description

Provides matrix primitive representations.

## Module detail

`matrix.DEFAULT_MATRIX33`

Default value of the 3x3 identity matrix for the `Matrix33` class.

`matrix.DEFAULT_MATRIX44`

Default value of the 4x4 identity matrix for the `Matrix44` class.

## The plane.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Plane</i>	Provides primitive representation of a 2D plane in 3D space.
--------------	--

## Plane

```
class Plane(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D] = ZERO_POINT3D, direction_x:
    beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =
    UNITVECTOR3D_X, direction_y: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_Y)
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.math.frame.Frame`

Provides primitive representation of a 2D plane in 3D space.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>is_point_contained</code>	Check if a 3D point is contained in the plane.
---------------------------------	--

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Plane class.
<code>__ne__</code>	Not equals operator for the Plane class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.plane import Plane
```

## Method detail

`Plane.is_point_contained(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D) → bool`

Check if a 3D point is contained in the plane.

### Parameters

#### point

[*Point3D*] *Point3D* class to check.

### Returns

#### bool

True if the 3D point is contained in the plane, False otherwise.

`Plane.__eq__(other: Plane) → bool`

Equals operator for the Plane class.

`Plane.__ne__(other: Plane) → bool`

Not equals operator for the Plane class.

## Description

Provides primitive representation of a 2D plane in 3D space.

## The `point.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<code>Point2D</code>	Provides geometry primitive representation for a 2D point.
<code>Point3D</code>	Provides geometry primitive representation for a 3D point.

## Constants

<code>DEFAULT_POINT2D_VALUES</code>	Default values for a 2D point.
<code>DEFAULT_POINT3D_VALUES</code>	Default values for a 3D point.
<code>BASE_UNIT_LENGTH</code>	Default value for the length of the base unit.

## Point2D

```
class Point2D(input: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence] =  
              DEFAULT_POINT2D_VALUES, unit: beartype.typing.Optional[pint.Unit] = None)
```

Bases: `numpy.ndarray`, `ansys.geometry.core.misc.units.PhysicalQuantity`

Provides geometry primitive representation for a 2D point.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>unit</code>	Get the unit of the object.
<code>base_unit</code>	Get the base unit of the object.

## Properties

<code>x</code>	X plane component value.
<code>y</code>	Y plane component value.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the <code>Point2D</code> class.
<code>__ne__</code>	Not equals operator for the <code>Point2D</code> class.
<code>__add__</code>	Add operation for the <code>Point2D</code> class.
<code>__sub__</code>	Subtraction operation for the <code>Point2D</code> class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.point import Point2D
```

## Property detail

**property** `Point2D.x`: `pint.Quantity`

X plane component value.

**property** `Point2D.y`: `pint.Quantity`

Y plane component value.

## Method detail

`Point2D.__eq__(other: Point2D) → bool`

Equals operator for the `Point2D` class.

`Point2D.__ne__(other: Point2D) → bool`

Not equals operator for the `Point2D` class.

`Point2D.__add__(other: beartype.typing.Union[Point2D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector2D]) → Point2D`

Add operation for the `Point2D` class.

`Point2D.__sub__(other: Point2D) → Point2D`

Subtraction operation for the `Point2D` class.

`Point2D.unit()` → `pint.Unit`

Get the unit of the object.

`Point2D.base_unit()` → `pint.Unit`

Get the base unit of the object.



## Point3D

```
class Point3D(input: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence] =  
              DEFAULT_POINT3D_VALUES, unit: beartype.typing.Optional[pint.Unit] = None)
```

Bases: `numpy.ndarray`, `ansys.geometry.core.misc.units.PhysicalQuantity`

Provides geometry primitive representation for a 3D point.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>unit</code>	Get the unit of the object.
<code>base_unit</code>	Get the base unit of the object.
<code>transform</code>	Transform the 3D point with a transformation matrix.

## Properties

<code>x</code>	X plane component value.
<code>y</code>	Y plane component value.
<code>z</code>	Z plane component value.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Point3D class.
<code>__ne__</code>	Not equals operator for the Point3D class.
<code>__add__</code>	Add operation for the Point3D class.
<code>__sub__</code>	Subtraction operation for the Point3D class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.point import Point3D
```

## Property detail

**property** Point3D.x: `pint.Quantity`

X plane component value.

**property** Point3D.y: `pint.Quantity`

Y plane component value.

**property** Point3D.z: `pint.Quantity`

Z plane component value.

## Method detail

`Point3D.__eq__(other: Point3D) → bool`

Equals operator for the `Point3D` class.

`Point3D.__ne__(other: Point3D) → bool`

Not equals operator for the `Point3D` class.

`Point3D.__add__(other: beartype.typing.Union[Point3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D]) → Point3D`

Add operation for the `Point3D` class.

`Point3D.__sub__(other: beartype.typing.Union[Point3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D]) → Point3D`

Subtraction operation for the `Point3D` class.

`Point3D.unit() → pint.Unit`

Get the unit of the object.

`Point3D.base_unit() → pint.Unit`

Get the base unit of the object.

`Point3D.transform(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Point3D`

Transform the 3D point with a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

#### **matrix**

[*Matrix44*] 4x4 transformation matrix to apply to the point.

### Returns

#### **Point3D**

New 3D point that is the transformed copy of the original 3D point after applying the transformation matrix.

## Notes

Transform the `Point3D` object by applying the specified 4x4 transformation matrix and return a new `Point3D` object representing the transformed point.

## Description

Provides geometry primitive representation for 2D and 3D points.

## Module detail

`point.DEFAULT_POINT2D_VALUES`

Default values for a 2D point.

`point.DEFAULT_POINT3D_VALUES`

Default values for a 3D point.

`point.BASE_UNIT_LENGTH`

Default value for the length of the base unit.

## The `vector.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<code>Vector3D</code>	Provides for managing and creating a 3D vector.
<code>Vector2D</code>	Provides for creating and managing a 2D vector.
<code>UnitVector3D</code>	Provides for creating and managing a 3D unit vector.
<code>UnitVector2D</code>	Provides for creating and managing a 3D unit vector.

### Vector3D

**class** `Vector3D`(*shape*, *dtype=float*, *buffer=None*, *offset=0*, *strides=None*, *order=None*)

Bases: `numpy.ndarray`

Provides for managing and creating a 3D vector.

### Overview

### Constructors

<code>from_points</code>	Create a 3D vector from two distinct 3D points.
--------------------------	---

### Methods

<code>is_perpendicular_to</code>	Check if this vector and another vector are perpendicular.
<code>is_parallel_to</code>	Check if this vector and another vector are parallel.
<code>is_opposite</code>	Check if this vector and another vector are opposite.
<code>normalize</code>	Return a normalized version of the 3D vector.
<code>transform</code>	Transform the 3D vector3D with a transformation matrix.
<code>get_angle_between</code>	Get the angle between this 3D vector and another 3D vector.
<code>cross</code>	Get the cross product of <code>Vector3D</code> objects.

### Properties

<code>x</code>	X coordinate of the <code>Vector3D</code> class.
<code>y</code>	Y coordinate of the <code>Vector3D</code> class.
<code>z</code>	Z coordinate of the <code>Vector3D</code> class.
<code>norm</code>	Norm of the vector.
<code>magnitude</code>	Norm of the vector.
<code>is_zero</code>	Check if all components of the 3D vector are zero.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Vector3D class.
<code>__ne__</code>	Not equals operator for the Vector3D class.
<code>__mul__</code>	Overload * operator with dot product.
<code>__mod__</code>	Overload % operator with cross product.
<code>__add__</code>	Addition operation overload for 3D vectors.
<code>__sub__</code>	Subtraction operation overload for 3D vectors.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.vector import Vector3D
```

## Property detail

**property** Vector3D.x: Real

X coordinate of the Vector3D class.

**property** Vector3D.y: Real

Y coordinate of the Vector3D class.

**property** Vector3D.z: Real

Z coordinate of the Vector3D class.

**property** Vector3D.norm: float

Norm of the vector.

**property** Vector3D.magnitude: float

Norm of the vector.

**property** Vector3D.is\_zero: bool

Check if all components of the 3D vector are zero.

## Method detail

Vector3D.is\_perpendicular\_to(other\_vector: Vector3D) → bool

Check if this vector and another vector are perpendicular.

Vector3D.is\_parallel\_to(other\_vector: Vector3D) → bool

Check if this vector and another vector are parallel.

Vector3D.is\_opposite(other\_vector: Vector3D) → bool

Check if this vector and another vector are opposite.

Vector3D.normalize() → Vector3D

Return a normalized version of the 3D vector.

Vector3D.transform(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Vector3D

Transform the 3D vector3D with a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

**matrix**

[*Matrix44*] 4x4 transformation matrix to apply to the vector.

**Returns****Vector3D**

A new 3D vector that is the transformed copy of the original 3D vector after applying the transformation matrix.

**Notes**

Transform the **Vector3D** object by applying the specified 4x4 transformation matrix and return a new **Vector3D** object representing the transformed vector.

**Vector3D.get\_angle\_between**(*v*: **Vector3D**) → **pint.Quantity**

Get the angle between this 3D vector and another 3D vector.

**Parameters**

**v**

[*Vector3D*] Other 3D vector for computing the angle.

**Returns****Quantity**

Angle between these two 3D vectors.

**Vector3D.cross**(*v*: **Vector3D**) → *Vector3D*

Get the cross product of **Vector3D** objects.

**Vector3D.\_\_eq\_\_**(*other*: **Vector3D**) → **bool**

Equals operator for the **Vector3D** class.

**Vector3D.\_\_ne\_\_**(*other*: **Vector3D**) → **bool**

Not equals operator for the **Vector3D** class.

**Vector3D.\_\_mul\_\_**(*other*: *beartype.typing.Union[Vector3D, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*) → *beartype.typing.Union[Vector3D, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*

Overload \* operator with dot product.

**Notes**

This method also admits scalar multiplication.

**Vector3D.\_\_mod\_\_**(*other*: **Vector3D**) → *Vector3D*

Overload % operator with cross product.

**Vector3D.\_\_add\_\_**(*other*: *beartype.typing.Union[Vector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D]*) → *beartype.typing.Union[Vector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D]*

Addition operation overload for 3D vectors.

**Vector3D.\_\_sub\_\_**(*other*: **Vector3D**) → *Vector3D*

Subtraction operation overload for 3D vectors.

```
classmethod Vector3D.from_points(point_a: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], point_b:
    beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D])
```

Create a 3D vector from two distinct 3D points.

#### Parameters

**point\_a**

[Point3D] Point3D class representing the first point.

**point\_b**

[Point3D] Point3D class representing the second point.

#### Returns

**Vector3D**

3D vector from point\_a to point\_b.

#### Notes

The resulting 3D vector is always expressed in Point3D base units.

### Vector2D

```
class Vector2D(shape, dtype=float, buffer=None, offset=0, strides=None, order=None)
```

Bases: `numpy.ndarray`

Provides for creating and managing a 2D vector.

#### Overview

#### Constructors

<i>from_points</i>	Create a 2D vector from two distinct 2D points.
--------------------	---

#### Methods

<i>cross</i>	Return the cross product of Vector2D objects.
<i>is_perpendicular_to</i>	Check if this 2D vector and another 2D vector are perpendicular.
<i>is_parallel_to</i>	Check if this vector and another vector are parallel.
<i>is_opposite</i>	Check if this vector and another vector are opposite.
<i>normalize</i>	Return a normalized version of the 2D vector.
<i>get_angle_between</i>	Get the angle between this 2D vector and another 2D vector.

## Properties

<b>x</b>	X coordinate of the 2D vector.
<b>y</b>	Y coordinate of the 2D vector.
<b>norm</b>	Norm of the 2D vector.
<b>magnitude</b>	Norm of the 2D vector.
<b>is_zero</b>	Check if values for all components of the 2D vector are zero.

## Special methods

<b>__eq__</b>	Equals operator for the Vector2D class.
<b>__ne__</b>	Not equals operator for the Vector2D class.
<b>__mul__</b>	Overload * operator with dot product.
<b>__add__</b>	Addition operation overload for 2D vectors.
<b>__sub__</b>	Subtraction operation overload for 2D vectors.
<b>__mod__</b>	Overload % operator with cross product.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.vector import Vector2D
```

## Property detail

**property** Vector2D.**x**: **Real**

X coordinate of the 2D vector.

**property** Vector2D.**y**: **Real**

Y coordinate of the 2D vector.

**property** Vector2D.**norm**: **float**

Norm of the 2D vector.

**property** Vector2D.**magnitude**: **float**

Norm of the 2D vector.

**property** Vector2D.**is\_zero**: **bool**

Check if values for all components of the 2D vector are zero.

## Method detail

Vector2D.**cross**(v: Vector2D)

Return the cross product of Vector2D objects.

Vector2D.**is\_perpendicular\_to**(other\_vector: Vector2D) → **bool**

Check if this 2D vector and another 2D vector are perpendicular.

`Vector2D.is_parallel_to(other_vector: Vector2D) → bool`

Check if this vector and another vector are parallel.

`Vector2D.is_opposite(other_vector: Vector2D) → bool`

Check if this vector and another vector are opposite.

`Vector2D.normalize() → Vector2D`

Return a normalized version of the 2D vector.

`Vector2D.get_angle_between(v: Vector2D) → pint.Quantity`

Get the angle between this 2D vector and another 2D vector.

#### Parameters

**v**

[`Vector2D`] Other 2D vector to compute the angle with.

#### Returns

**Quantity**

Angle between these two 2D vectors.

`Vector2D.__eq__(other: Vector2D) → bool`

Equals operator for the `Vector2D` class.

`Vector2D.__ne__(other: Vector2D) → bool`

Not equals operator for the `Vector2D` class.

`Vector2D.__mul__(other: beartype.typing.Union[Vector2D, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]) → beartype.typing.Union[Vector2D, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]`

Overload `*` operator with dot product.

#### Notes

This method also admits scalar multiplication.

`Vector2D.__add__(other: beartype.typing.Union[Vector2D, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D]) → beartype.typing.Union[Vector2D, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D]`

Addition operation overload for 2D vectors.

`Vector2D.__sub__(other: Vector2D) → Vector2D`

Subtraction operation overload for 2D vectors.

`Vector2D.__mod__(other: Vector2D) → Vector2D`

Overload `%` operator with cross product.

**classmethod** `Vector2D.from_points(point_a: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D], point_b: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D])`

Create a 2D vector from two distinct 2D points.

#### Parameters

**point\_a**

[`Point2D`] `Point2D` class representing the first point.



**point\_b**  
[Point2D] Point2D class representing the second point.

#### Returns

**Vector2D**  
2D vector from point\_a to point\_b.

#### Notes

The resulting 2D vector is always expressed in Point2D base units.

### UnitVector3D

**class UnitVector3D**(*shape, dtype=float, buffer=None, offset=0, strides=None, order=None*)

Bases: *Vector3D*

Provides for creating and managing a 3D unit vector.

#### Overview

#### Constructors

<i>from_points</i> Create a 3D unit vector from two distinct 3D points.
---

#### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.vector import UnitVector3D
```

#### Method detail

**classmethod UnitVector3D.from\_points**(*point\_a: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], point\_b: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D]*)

Create a 3D unit vector from two distinct 3D points.

#### Parameters

**point\_a**  
[Point3D] Point3D class representing the first point.

**point\_b**  
[Point3D] Point3D class representing the second point.

#### Returns

**UnitVector3D**

3D unit vector from point\_a to point\_b.

**UnitVector2D**

**class** UnitVector2D(shape, dtype=float, buffer=None, offset=0, strides=None, order=None)

Bases: Vector2D

Provides for creating and managing a 3D unit vector.

**Overview****Constructors**

<i>from_points</i>	Create a 2D unit vector from two distinct 2D points.
--------------------	--

**Import detail**

```
from ansys.geometry.core.math.vector import UnitVector2D
```

**Method detail**

**classmethod** UnitVector2D.**from\_points**(point\_a: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D], point\_b: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D])

Create a 2D unit vector from two distinct 2D points.

**Parameters****point\_a**

[Point2D] Point2D class representing the first point.

**point\_b**

[Point2D] Point2D class representing the second point.

**Returns****UnitVector2D**

2D unit vector from point\_a to point\_b.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing 2D and 3D vectors.

## Description

PyAnsys Geometry math subpackage.

## The misc package

### Summary

### Submodules

<i>accuracy</i>	Provides for evaluating decimal precision.
<i>checks</i>	Provides functions for performing common checks.
<i>measurements</i>	Provides various measurement-related classes.
<i>options</i>	Provides various option classes.
<i>units</i>	Provides for handling units homogeneously throughout PyAnsys Geometry.

## The accuracy.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>Accuracy</i>	Provides decimal precision evaluations for actions such as equivalency.
-----------------	---

### Constants

<i>LENGTH_ACCURACY</i>	Constant for decimal accuracy in length comparisons.
<i>ANGLE_ACCURACY</i>	Constant for decimal accuracy in angle comparisons.

## Accuracy

### class Accuracy

Provides decimal precision evaluations for actions such as equivalency.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>length_is_equal</code>	Check if the comparison length is equal to the reference length.
<code>length_is_greater_than_or_equal</code>	Check if the comparison length is greater than the reference length.
<code>length_is_less_than_or_equal</code>	Check if the comparison length is less than or equal to the reference length.
<code>length_is_zero</code>	Check if the length is within the length accuracy of exact zero.
<code>length_is_negative</code>	Check if the length is below a negative length accuracy.
<code>length_is_positive</code>	Check if the length is above a positive length accuracy.
<code>angle_is_zero</code>	Check if the length is within the angle accuracy of exact zero.
<code>angle_is_negative</code>	Check if the angle is below a negative angle accuracy.
<code>angle_is_positive</code>	Check if the angle is above a positive angle accuracy.
<code>is_within_tolerance</code>	Check if two values (a and b) are inside a relative and absolute tolerance.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.accuracy import Accuracy
```

## Method detail

`Accuracy.length_is_equal(reference_length: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real) → bool`

Check if the comparison length is equal to the reference length.

### Returns

**bool**

True if the comparison length is equal to the reference length within the length accuracy,  
False otherwise.

### Notes

The check is done up to the constant value specified for `LENGTH_ACCURACY`.

`Accuracy.length_is_greater_than_or_equal(reference_length: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real) → bool`

Check if the comparison length is greater than the reference length.

### Returns

**bool**

True if the comparison length is greater than the reference length within the length accuracy,  
False otherwise.

## Notes

The check is done up to the constant value specified for `LENGTH_ACCURACY`.

`Accuracy.length_is_less_than_or_equal(reference_length: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real) → bool`

Check if the comparison length is less than or equal to the reference length.

### Returns

**bool**

True if the comparison length is less than or equal to the reference length within the length accuracy, False otherwise.

## Notes

The check is done up to the constant value specified for `LENGTH_ACCURACY`.

`Accuracy.length_is_zero() → bool`

Check if the length is within the length accuracy of exact zero.

### Returns

**bool**

True if the length is within the length accuracy of exact zero, False otherwise.

`Accuracy.length_is_negative() → bool`

Check if the length is below a negative length accuracy.

### Returns

**bool**

**True if the length is below a negative length accuracy,**  
False otherwise.

`Accuracy.length_is_positive() → bool`

Check if the length is above a positive length accuracy.

### Returns

**bool**

**True if the length is above a positive length accuracy,**  
False otherwise.

`Accuracy.angle_is_zero() → bool`

Check if the length is within the angle accuracy of exact zero.

### Returns

**bool**

**True if the length is within the angle accuracy of exact zero,**  
False otherwise.

`Accuracy.angle_is_negative() → bool`

Check if the angle is below a negative angle accuracy.

### Returns

**bool**

**True if the angle is below a negative angle accuracy,**  
False otherwise.

`Accuracy.angle_is_positive()` → `bool`

Check if the angle is above a positive angle accuracy.

**Returns**

`bool`

**True if the angle is above a positive angle accuracy,**  
False otherwise.

`Accuracy.is_within_tolerance(b: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, relative_tolerance: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, absolute_tolerance: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real)` → `bool`

Check if two values (a and b) are inside a relative and absolute tolerance.

**Parameters**

**a**

[`Real`] First value.

**b**

[`Real`] Second value.

**relative\_tolerance**

[`Real`] Relative tolerance accepted.

**absolute\_tolerance**

[`Real`] Absolute tolerance accepted.

**Returns**

`bool`

True if the values are inside the accepted tolerances, False otherwise.

## Description

Provides for evaluating decimal precision.

## Module detail

`accuracy.LENGTH_ACCURACY = 1e-08`

Constant for decimal accuracy in length comparisons.

`accuracy.ANGLE_ACCURACY = 1e-06`

Constant for decimal accuracy in angle comparisons.

## The checks.py module

### Summary

### Functions

<code>check_is_float_int</code>	Check if a parameter has a float or integer value.
<code>check_ndarray_is_float_int</code>	Check if a <code>numpy.ndarray</code> has float or integer values.
<code>check_ndarray_is_not_none</code>	Check if a <code>numpy.ndarray</code> has all None values.
<code>check_ndarray_is_all_nan</code>	Check if a <code>numpy.ndarray</code> is all nan-valued.
<code>check_ndarray_is_non_zero</code>	Check if a <code>numpy.ndarray</code> is zero-valued.
<code>check_pint_unit_compatibility</code>	Check if input for <code>pint.Unit</code> is compatible with the expected input.
<code>check_type_equivalence</code>	Check if an input object is of the same class as an expected object.
<code>check_type</code>	Check if an input object is of the same type as expected types.

### Description

Provides functions for performing common checks.

### Module detail

`checks.check_is_float_int(param: object, param_name: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[str, None]] = None) → None`

Check if a parameter has a float or integer value.

#### Parameters

##### param

[object] Object instance to check.

##### param\_name

[str, default: None] Parameter name (if any).

#### Raises

##### TypeError

If the parameter does not have a float or integer value.

`checks.check_ndarray_is_float_int(param: numpy.ndarray, param_name: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[str, None]] = None) → None`

Check if a `numpy.ndarray` has float or integer values.

#### Parameters

##### param

[ndarray] `numpy.ndarray` instance to check.

##### param\_name

[str, default: None] `numpy.ndarray` instance name (if any).

#### Raises

##### TypeError

If the `numpy.ndarray` instance does not have float or integer values.

`checks.check_ndarray_is_not_none(param: numpy.ndarray, param_name: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[str, None]] = None) → None`

Check if a `numpy.ndarray` has all `None` values.

#### Parameters

**param**  
[*ndarray*] `numpy.ndarray` instance to check.

**param\_name**  
[*str*, default: `None`] `numpy.ndarray` instance name (if any).

#### Raises

**ValueError**  
If the `numpy.ndarray` instance has a value of `None` for all parameters.

`checks.check_ndarray_is_all_nan(param: numpy.ndarray, param_name: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[str, None]] = None) → None`

Check if a `numpy.ndarray` is all nan-valued.

#### Parameters

**param**  
[*ndarray*] `numpy.ndarray` instance to check.

**param\_name**  
[*str* or `None`, default: `None`] `numpy.ndarray` instance name (if any).

#### Raises

**ValueError**  
If the `numpy.ndarray` instance is all nan-valued.

`checks.check_ndarray_is_non_zero(param: numpy.ndarray, param_name: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[str, None]] = None) → None`

Check if a `numpy.ndarray` is zero-valued.

#### Parameters

**param**  
[*ndarray*] `numpy.ndarray` instance to check.

**param\_name**  
[*str*, default: `None`] `numpy.ndarray` instance name (if any).

#### Raises

**ValueError**  
If the `numpy.ndarray` instance is zero-valued.

`checks.check_pint_unit_compatibility(input: pint.Unit, expected: pint.Unit) → None`

Check if input for `pint.Unit` is compatible with the expected input.

#### Parameters

**input**  
[*Unit*] `pint.Unit` input.



**expected**  
[Unit] pint.Unit expected dimensionality.

**Raises**

**TypeError**  
If the input is not compatible with the pint.Unit class.

checks.**check\_type\_equivalence**(input: object, expected: object) → None

Check if an input object is of the same class as an expected object.

**Parameters**

**input**  
[object] Input object.

**expected**  
[object] Expected object.

**Raises**

**TypeError**  
If the objects are not of the same class.

checks.**check\_type**(input: object, expected\_type: beartype.typing.Union[type, beartype.typing.Tuple[type, beartype.typing.Any]]) → None

Check if an input object is of the same type as expected types.

**Parameters**

**input**  
[object] Input object.

**expected\_type**  
[Union[type, Tuple[type, ...]]] One or more types to compare the input object against.

**Raises**

**TypeError**  
If the object does not match the one or more expected types.

## The measurements.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>SingletonMeta</i>	Provides a thread-safe implementation of a singleton design pattern.
<i>DefaultUnitsClass</i>	Provides default units for the PyAnsys Geometry singleton design pattern.
<i>Measurement</i>	Provides the PhysicalQuantity subclass for holding a measurement.
<i>Distance</i>	Provides the Measurement subclass for holding a distance.
<i>Angle</i>	Provides the Measurement subclass for holding an angle.

## Constants

<code>DEFAULT_UNITS</code>	PyAnsys Geometry default units object.
----------------------------	--

## SingletonMeta

**class** SingletonMeta

Bases: `type`

Provides a thread-safe implementation of a singleton design pattern.

## Overview

## Special methods

<code>__call__</code>	Return a single instance of the class.
-----------------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements import SingletonMeta
```

## Method detail

SingletonMeta.\_\_call\_\_(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Return a single instance of the class.

Possible changes to the value of the `__init__` argument do not affect the returned instance.

## DefaultUnitsClass

**class** DefaultUnitsClass

Provides default units for the PyAnsys Geometry singleton design pattern.

## Overview

## Properties

<code>LENGTH</code>	Default length unit for PyAnsys Geometry.
<code>ANGLE</code>	Default angle unit for PyAnsys Geometry.
<code>SERVER_LENGTH</code>	Default length unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.
<code>SERVER_AREA</code>	Default area unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.
<code>SERVER_VOLUME</code>	Default volume unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.
<code>SERVER_ANGLE</code>	Default angle unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements import DefaultUnitsClass
```

## Property detail

**property** DefaultUnitsClass.LENGTH: `pint.Unit`

Default length unit for PyAnsys Geometry.

**property** DefaultUnitsClass.ANGLE: `pint.Unit`

Default angle unit for PyAnsys Geometry.

**property** DefaultUnitsClass.SERVER\_LENGTH: `pint.Unit`

Default length unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.

### Notes

The default units on the server side are not modifiable yet.

**property** DefaultUnitsClass.SERVER\_AREA: `pint.Unit`

Default area unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.

### Notes

The default units on the server side are not modifiable yet.

**property** DefaultUnitsClass.SERVER\_VOLUME: `pint.Unit`

Default volume unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.

### Notes

The default units on the server side are not modifiable yet.

**property** DefaultUnitsClass.SERVER\_ANGLE: `pint.Unit`

Default angle unit for supporting Geometry services for gRPC messages.

### Notes

The default units on the server side are not modifiable yet.

## Measurement

**class** Measurement(*value: beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, pint.Quantity], unit: pint.Unit, dimensions: pint.Unit*)

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.misc.units.PhysicalQuantity`

Provides the PhysicalQuantity subclass for holding a measurement.

## Overview

## Properties

<code>value</code>	Value of the measurement.
--------------------	---------------------------

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Measurement class.
---------------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements import Measurement
```

## Property detail

**property** `Measurement.value: pint.Quantity`

Value of the measurement.

## Method detail

`Measurement.__eq__(other: Measurement) → bool`

Equals operator for the Measurement class.

## Distance

**class** `Distance`(*value: beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, pint.Quantity], unit: beartype.typing.Optional[pint.Unit] = None*)

Bases: `Measurement`

Provides the `Measurement` subclass for holding a distance.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements import Distance
```

## Angle

```
class Angle(value: beartype.typing.Union[ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, pint.Quantity], unit:
            beartype.typing.Optional[pint.Unit] = None)
```

Bases: *Measurement*

Provides the *Measurement* subclass for holding an angle.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements import Angle
```

## Description

Provides various measurement-related classes.

## Module detail

`measurements.DEFAULT_UNITS`

PyAnsys Geometry default units object.

## The options.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>ImportOptions</i>	Import options when opening a file.
----------------------	-------------------------------------

## ImportOptions

```
class ImportOptions
```

Import options when opening a file.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>to_dict</i>	Provide the dictionary representation of the <i>ImportOptions</i> class.
----------------	--

## Attributes

<code>cleanup_bodies</code>
<code>import_coordinate_systems</code>
<code>import_curves</code>
<code>import_hidden_components_and_geometry</code>
<code>import_names</code>
<code>import_planes</code>
<code>import_points</code>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.options import ImportOptions
```

## Attribute detail

`ImportOptions.cleanup_bodies: bool = False`

`ImportOptions.import_coordinate_systems: bool = False`

`ImportOptions.import_curves: bool = False`

`ImportOptions.import_hidden_components_and_geometry: bool = False`

`ImportOptions.import_names: bool = False`

`ImportOptions.import_planes: bool = False`

`ImportOptions.import_points: bool = False`

## Method detail

`ImportOptions.to_dict()`

Provide the dictionary representation of the `ImportOptions` class.

## Description

Provides various option classes.

## The `units.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>PhysicalQuantity</i>	Provides the base class for handling units throughout PyAnsys Geometry.
-------------------------	---

### Constants

<i>UNITS</i>	Units manager.
--------------	----------------

### PhysicalQuantity

**class** `PhysicalQuantity`(*unit*: `pint.Unit`, *expected\_dimensions*: `beartype.typing.Optional[pint.Unit]` = `None`)

Provides the base class for handling units throughout PyAnsys Geometry.

### Overview

### Properties

<i>unit</i>	Unit of the object.
<i>base_unit</i>	Base unit of the object.

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import PhysicalQuantity
```

### Property detail

**property** `PhysicalQuantity.unit`: `pint.Unit`

Unit of the object.

**property** `PhysicalQuantity.base_unit`: `pint.Unit`

Base unit of the object.

## Description

Provides for handling units homogeneously throughout PyAnsys Geometry.

## Module detail

`units.UNITS`

Units manager.

## Description

Provides the PyAnsys Geometry miscellaneous subpackage.

## The plotting package

### Summary

### Subpackages

<i>widgets</i>	Submodule providing widgets for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.
----------------	---

### Submodules

<i>plotter</i>	Provides plotting for various PyAnsys Geometry objects.
<i>plotter_helper</i>	Provides a wrapper to aid in plotting.
<i>plotting_types</i>	Data types for plotting.
<i>trame_gui</i>	Module for using <a href="#">trame</a> for visualization.

## The widgets package

### Summary

### Submodules

<i>button</i>	Provides for implementing buttons in PyAnsys Geometry.
<i>displace_arrows</i>	Provides the displacement arrows widget for the PyVista plotter.
<i>measure</i>	Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.
<i>ruler</i>	Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.
<i>show_design_point</i>	Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.
<i>view_button</i>	Provides the view button widget for changing the camera view.
<i>widget</i>	Provides the abstract implementation of plotter widgets.



## The button.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>Button</i>	Provides the abstract class for implementing buttons in PyAnsys Geometry.
---------------	---

### Button

**class** `Button`(*plotter*: *pyvista.Plotter*, *button\_config*: *tuple*)

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.widget.PlotterWidget`

Provides the abstract class for implementing buttons in PyAnsys Geometry.

### Overview

### Abstract methods

<i>callback</i>	Get the functionality of the button, which is implemented by subclasses.
-----------------	--

### Methods

<i>update</i>	Assign the image that represents the button.
---------------	--

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.button import Button
```

### Method detail

**abstract** `Button.callback`(*state*: *bool*) → *None*

Get the functionality of the button, which is implemented by subclasses.

#### Parameters

##### **state**

[*bool*] Whether the button is active.

`Button.update`() → *None*

Assign the image that represents the button.

## Description

Provides for implementing buttons in PyAnsys Geometry.

## The `displace_arrows.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>DisplacementArrow</i> Defines the arrow to draw and what it is to do.
--

## Enums

<i>CameraPanDirection</i> Provides an enum with the available movement directions of the camera.
--

## DisplacementArrow

**class** **DisplacementArrow**(*plotter*: *pyvista.Plotter*, *direction*: CameraPanDirection)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.button.Button*

Defines the arrow to draw and what it is to do.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>callback</i> Move the camera in the direction defined by the button.
---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.displace_arrows import DisplacementArrow
```

## Method detail

DisplacementArrow.**callback**(*state: bool*) → None

Move the camera in the direction defined by the button.

### Parameters

#### state

[bool] State of the button, which is inherited from PyVista. The value is True if the button is active. However, this parameter is unused by this callback method.

## CameraPanDirection

**class** CameraPanDirection

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides an enum with the available movement directions of the camera.

## Overview

## Attributes

<i>XUP</i>
<i>XDOWN</i>
<i>YUP</i>
<i>YDOWN</i>
<i>ZUP</i>
<i>ZDOWN</i>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.displace_arrows import CameraPanDirection
```

## Attribute detail

CameraPanDirection.XUP = (0, 'upxarrow.png', (5, 170))

CameraPanDirection.XDOWN = (1, 'downarrow.png', (5, 130))

CameraPanDirection.YUP = (2, 'upyarrow.png', (35, 170))

CameraPanDirection.YDOWN = (3, 'downarrow.png', (35, 130))

CameraPanDirection.ZUP = (4, 'upzarrow.png', (65, 170))

CameraPanDirection.ZDOWN = (5, 'downarrow.png', (65, 130))

## Description

Provides the displacement arrows widget for the PyVista plotter.

## The `measure.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<b>MeasureWidget</b>	Provides the measure widget for the PyAnsys Geometry Plotter class.
----------------------	---

## MeasureWidget

**class** `MeasureWidget`(*plotter\_helper*: `PlotterHelper`)

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.widget.PlotterWidget`

Provides the measure widget for the PyAnsys Geometry Plotter class.

## Overview

## Methods

<b>callback</b>	Remove or add the measurement widget actor upon click.
<b>update</b>	Define the measurement widget button params.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.measure import MeasureWidget
```

## Method detail

`MeasureWidget.callback`(*state*: `bool`) → `None`

Remove or add the measurement widget actor upon click.

### Parameters

#### **state**

[`bool`] State of the button, which is inherited from PyVista. The value is `True` if the button is active.

`MeasureWidget.update`() → `None`

Define the measurement widget button params.

## Description

Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.

## The ruler.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<b>Ruler</b>	Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry <code>Plotter</code> class.
--------------	--

## Ruler

**class** `Ruler`(*plotter: pyvista.Plotter*)

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.widget.PlotterWidget`

Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry `Plotter` class.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>callback</i>	Remove or add the ruler widget actor upon click.
<i>update</i>	Define the configuration and representation of the ruler widget button.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.ruler import Ruler
```

## Method detail

`Ruler.callback`(*state: bool*) → `None`

Remove or add the ruler widget actor upon click.

### Parameters

#### **state**

[`bool`] State of the button, which is inherited from PyVista. The value is `True` if the button is active.

## Notes

This method provides a callback function for the ruler widget. It is called every time the ruler widget is clicked.

`Ruler.update()` → `None`

Define the configuration and representation of the ruler widget button.

## Description

Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.

## The `show_design_point.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<code>ShowDesignPoints</code>	Provides the a button to hide/show DesignPoint objects in the plotter.
-------------------------------	--

## ShowDesignPoints

`class ShowDesignPoints(plotter_helper: PlotterHelper)`

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.widget.PlotterWidget`

Provides the a button to hide/show DesignPoint objects in the plotter.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>callback</code>	Remove or add the DesignPoint actors upon click.
<code>update</code>	Define the configuration and representation of the button widget button.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.show_design_point import ShowDesignPoints
```

## Method detail

ShowDesignPoints.**callback**(state: *bool*) → *None*

Remove or add the DesignPoint actors upon click.

### Parameters

#### state

[*bool*] State of the button, which is inherited from PyVista. The value is *True* if the button is active.

ShowDesignPoints.**update**() → *None*

Define the configuration and representation of the button widget button.

## Description

Provides the ruler widget for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.

## The view\_button.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>ViewButton</i>	Provides for changing the view.
-------------------	---------------------------------

## Enums

<i>ViewDirection</i>	Provides an enum with the available views.
----------------------	--

## ViewButton

**class ViewButton**(plotter: *pyvista.Plotter*, direction: *tuple*)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.button.Button*

Provides for changing the view.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>callback</i>	Change the view depending on button interaction.
-----------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.view_button import ViewButton
```

## Method detail

`ViewButton.callback(state: bool) → None`

Change the view depending on button interaction.

### Parameters

#### state

[bool] State of the button, which is inherited from PyVista. The value is True if the button is active.

### Raises

#### `NotImplementedError`

Raised if the specified direction is not implemented.

## ViewDirection

**class ViewDirection**

Bases: `enum.Enum`

Provides an enum with the available views.

## Overview

## Attributes

<code>XYPLUS</code>
<code>XYMINUS</code>
<code>XZPLUS</code>
<code>XZMINUS</code>
<code>YZPLUS</code>
<code>YZMINUS</code>
<code>ISOMETRIC</code>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.view_button import ViewDirection
```



## Attribute detail

```
ViewDirection.XYPLUS = (0, '+xy.png', (5, 220))
ViewDirection.XYMINUS = (1, '-xy.png', (5, 251))
ViewDirection.XZPLUS = (2, '+xz.png', (5, 282))
ViewDirection.XZMINUS = (3, '-xz.png', (5, 313))
ViewDirection.YZPLUS = (4, '+yz.png', (5, 344))
ViewDirection.YZMINUS = (5, '-yz.png', (5, 375))
ViewDirection.ISOMETRIC = (6, 'isometric.png', (5, 406))
```

## Description

Provides the view button widget for changing the camera view.

## The widget.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>PlotterWidget</i>	Provides an abstract class for plotter widgets.
----------------------	---

## PlotterWidget

```
class PlotterWidget(plotter: pyvista.Plotter)
```

Bases: `abc.ABC`

Provides an abstract class for plotter widgets.

## Overview

## Abstract methods

<i>callback</i>	General callback function for PlotterWidget objects.
<i>update</i>	General update function for PlotterWidget objects.

## Properties

<i>plotter</i>	Plotter object the widget is assigned to.
----------------	---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.widget import PlotterWidget
```

## Property detail

**property** PlotterWidget.plotter: `pyvista.Plotter`

Plotter object the widget is assigned to.

## Method detail

**abstract** PlotterWidget.callback(*state*) → `None`

General callback function for PlotterWidget objects.

**abstract** PlotterWidget.update() → `None`

General update function for PlotterWidget objects.

## Description

Provides the abstract implementation of plotter widgets.

## Description

Submodule providing widgets for the PyAnsys Geometry plotter.

## The `plotter.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Plotter</i>	Provides for plotting sketches and bodies.
----------------	--

## Constants

<code>DEFAULT_COLOR</code>	Default color we use for the plotter actors.
<code>PICKED_COLOR</code>	Color to use for the actors that are currently picked.
<code>EDGE_COLOR</code>	Default color to use for the edges.
<code>PICKED_EDGE_COLOR</code>	Color to use for the edges that are currently picked.

## Plotter

```
class Plotter(scene: beartype.typing.Optional[pyvista.Plotter] = None, color_opts:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict] = None, num_points: int = 100, enable_widgets:
    bool = True)
```

Provides for plotting sketches and bodies.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>view_xy</code>	View the scene from the XY plane.
<code>view_xz</code>	View the scene from the XZ plane.
<code>view_yx</code>	View the scene from the YX plane.
<code>view_yz</code>	View the scene from the YZ plane.
<code>view_zx</code>	View the scene from the ZX plane.
<code>view_zy</code>	View the scene from the ZY plane.
<code>plot_frame</code>	Plot a frame in the scene.
<code>plot_plane</code>	Plot a plane in the scene.
<code>plot_sketch</code>	Plot a sketch in the scene.
<code>add_body_edges</code>	Add the outer edges of a body to the plot.
<code>add_body</code>	Add a body to the scene.
<code>add_component</code>	Add a component to the scene.
<code>add_sketch_polydata</code>	Add sketches to the scene from PyVista polydata.
<code>add_design_point</code>	Add a DesignPoint object to the plotter.
<code>add</code>	Add any type of object to the scene.
<code>add_list</code>	Add a list of any type of object to the scene.
<code>show</code>	Show the rendered scene on the screen.

## Properties

<code>scene</code>	Rendered scene object.
--------------------	------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotter import Plotter
```

## Property detail

**property** `Plotter.scene`: `pyvista.plotting.plotter.Plotter`

Rendered scene object.

### Returns

`Plotter`

Rendered scene object.

## Method detail

`Plotter.view_xy()` → `None`

View the scene from the XY plane.

`Plotter.view_xz()` → `None`

View the scene from the XZ plane.

`Plotter.view_yx()` → `None`

View the scene from the YX plane.

`Plotter.view_yz()` → `None`

View the scene from the YZ plane.

`Plotter.view_zx()` → `None`

View the scene from the ZX plane.

`Plotter.view_zy()` → `None`

View the scene from the ZY plane.

`Plotter.plot_frame(frame: ansys.geometry.core.math.frame.Frame, plotting_options: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict] = None)` → `None`

Plot a frame in the scene.

### Parameters

#### `frame`

[`Frame`] Frame to render in the scene.

#### `plotting_options`

[`dict`, default: `None`] Dictionary containing parameters accepted by the `pyvista.create_axes_marker()` class for customizing the frame rendering in the scene.

`Plotter.plot_plane(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane, plane_options: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict] = None, plotting_options: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict] = None)` → `None`

Plot a plane in the scene.

### Parameters

#### `plane`

[`Plane`] Plane to render in the scene.

**plane\_options**

[dict, default: None] Dictionary containing parameters accepted by the `pyvista.Plane` function for customizing the mesh representing the plane.

**plotting\_options**

[dict, default: None] Dictionary containing parameters accepted by the `Plotter.add_mesh` method for customizing the mesh rendering of the plane.

`Plotter.plot_sketch`(*sketch*: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch, *show\_plane*: bool = False, *show\_frame*: bool = False, *\*\*plotting\_options*: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict]) → None

Plot a sketch in the scene.

**Parameters****sketch**

[Sketch] Sketch to render in the scene.

**show\_plane**

[bool, default: False] Whether to render the sketch plane in the scene.

**show\_frame**

[bool, default: False] Whether to show the frame in the scene.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

`Plotter.add_body_edges`(*body\_plot*: ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting\_types.GeomObjectPlot, *\*\*plotting\_options*: beartype.typing.Optional[dict]) → None

Add the outer edges of a body to the plot.

This method has the side effect of adding the edges to the GeomObject that you pass through the parameters.

**Parameters****body**

[GeomObjectPlot] Body of which to add the edges.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

`Plotter.add_body`(*body*: ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body, *merge*: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False, *\*\*plotting\_options*: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict]) → None

Add a body to the scene.

**Parameters****body**

[Body] Body to add.

**merge**

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge the body into a single mesh. When True, the individual faces of the tessellation are merged. This preserves the number of triangles and only merges the topology.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[dict, default: None] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

`Plotter.add_component(component: ansys.geometry.core.designer.component.Component, merge_component: bool = False, merge_bodies: bool = False, **plotting_options) → str`

Add a component to the scene.

#### Parameters

##### **component**

[*Component*] Component to add.

##### **merge\_component**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge the component into a single dataset. When *True*, all the individual bodies are effectively combined into a single dataset without any hierarchy.

##### **merge\_bodies**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge each body into a single dataset. When *True*, all the faces of each individual body are effectively combined into a single dataset without separating faces.

##### **\*\*plotting\_options**

[*dict*, default: *None*] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

#### Returns

##### **str**

Name of the added PyVista actor.

`Plotter.add_sketch_polydata(polydata_entries: beartype.typing.List[pyvista.PolyData], **plotting_options) → None`

Add sketches to the scene from PyVista polydata.

#### Parameters

##### **polydata**

[*pyvista.PolyData*] Polydata to add.

##### **\*\*plotting\_options**

[*dict*, default: *None*] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

`Plotter.add_design_point(design_point: ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint.DesignPoint, **plotting_options) → None`

Add a *DesignPoint* object to the plotter.

#### Parameters

##### **design\_point**

[*DesignPoint*] *DesignPoint* to add.

`Plotter.add(object: beartype.typing.Any, merge_bodies: bool = False, merge_components: bool = False, filter: str = None, **plotting_options) → beartype.typing.Dict[pyvista.Actor, ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting_types.GeomObjectPlot]`

Add any type of object to the scene.

These types of objects are supported: *Body*, *Component*, *List[pv.PolyData]*, *pv.MultiBlock*, and *Sketch*.

#### Parameters

##### **plotting\_list**

[*List[Any]*] List of objects that you want to plot.

**merge\_bodies**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge each body into a single dataset. When *True*, all the faces of each individual body are effectively combined into a single dataset without separating faces.

**merge\_component**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge the component into a single dataset. When *True*, all the individual bodies are effectively combined into a single dataset without any hierarchy.

**filter**

[*str*, default: *None*] Regular expression with the desired name or names you want to include in the plotter.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[*dict*, default: *None*] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

**Returns**

**Dict[*Actor*, *GeomObjectPlot*]**

Mapping between the `~pyvista.Actor` and the PyAnsys Geometry object.

```
Plotter.add_list(plotting_list: beartype.typing.List[beartype.typing.Any], merge_bodies: bool = False,
                 merge_components: bool = False, filter: str = None, **plotting_options) →
                 beartype.typing.Dict[pyvista.Actor,
                 ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting_types.GeoObjectPlot]
```

Add a list of any type of object to the scene.

These types of objects are supported: `Body`, `Component`, `List[pv.PolyData]`, `pv.MultiBlock`, and `Sketch`.

**Parameters****plotting\_list**

[*List[Any]*] List of objects you want to plot.

**merge\_component**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge the component into a single dataset. When *True*, all the individual bodies are effectively combined into a single dataset without any hierarchy.

**merge\_bodies**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to merge each body into a single dataset. When *True*, all the faces of each individual body are effectively combined into a single dataset without separating faces.

**filter**

[*str*, default: *None*] Regular expression with the desired name or names you want to include in the plotter.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[*dict*, default: *None*] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

**Returns**

**Dict[*Actor*, *GeomObjectPlot*]**

Mapping between the `~pyvista.Actor` and the PyAnsys Geometry objects.

```
Plotter.show(show_axes_at_origin: bool = True, show_plane: bool = True, jupyter_backend:
             beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, **kwargs: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Dict])
             → None
```

Show the rendered scene on the screen.

## Parameters

### **jupyter\_backend**

[[str](#), default: [None](#)] PyVista Jupyter backend.

### **\*\*kwargs**

[[dict](#), default: [None](#)] Plotting keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the [Plotter.show](#) method.

## Notes

For more information on supported Jupyter backends, see [Jupyter Notebook Plotting](#) in the PyVista documentation.

## Description

Provides plotting for various PyAnsys Geometry objects.

## Module detail

```
plotter.DEFAULT_COLOR = '#D6F7D1'
```

Default color we use for the plotter actors.

```
plotter.PICKED_COLOR = '#BB6EEE'
```

Color to use for the actors that are currently picked.

```
plotter.EDGE_COLOR = '#000000'
```

Default color to use for the edges.

```
plotter.PICKED_EDGE_COLOR = '#9C9C9C'
```

Color to use for the edges that are currently picked.

## The `plotter_helper.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>PlotterHelper</i> Provides for simplifying the selection of frame in <code>plot()</code> functions.
--



## PlotterHelper

```
class PlotterHelper(use_trame: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = None, allow_picking:
                    beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False)
```

Provides for simplifying the selection of trame in `plot()` functions.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>enable_widgets</code>	Enable the widgets for the plotter.
<code>select_object</code>	Select an object in the plotter.
<code>unselect_object</code>	Unselect an object in the plotter.
<code>picker_callback</code>	Define callback for the element picker.
<code>compute_edge_object_map</code>	Compute the mapping between plotter actors and EdgePlot objects.
<code>enable_picking</code>	Enable picking capabilities in the plotter.
<code>disable_picking</code>	Disable picking capabilities in the plotter.
<code>plot</code>	Plot and show any PyAnsys Geometry object.
<code>show_plotter</code>	Show the plotter or start the <a href="#">trame</a> service.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotter_helper import PlotterHelper
```

## Method detail

`PlotterHelper.enable_widgets()`

Enable the widgets for the plotter.

`PlotterHelper.select_object`(*geom\_object*:  
*beartype.typing.Union*[*ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting\_types.GeomObjectPlot*,  
*ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting\_types.EdgePlot*], *pt*: *numpy.ndarray*) →  
*None*

Select an object in the plotter.

Highlights the object edges and adds a label with the object name and adds it to the PyAnsys Geometry object selection.

### Parameters

#### **geom\_object**

[*Union*[*GeomObjectPlot*, *EdgePlot*]] Geometry object to select.

#### **pt**

[*ndarray*] Set of points to determine the label position.

`PlotterHelper.unselect_object`(*geom\_object*:  
*beartype.typing.Union*[*ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting\_types.GeomObjectPlot*,  
*ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting\_types.EdgePlot*]) → *None*

Unselect an object in the plotter.

Removes edge highlighting and label from a plotter actor and removes it from the PyAnsys Geometry object selection.

#### Parameters

##### **geom\_object**

[Union[GeomObjectPlot, EdgePlot]] Object to unselect.

PlotterHelper.**picker\_callback**(actor: *pyvista.Actor*) → None

Define callback for the element picker.

#### Parameters

##### **actor**

[Actor] Actor that we are picking.

PlotterHelper.**compute\_edge\_object\_map**() → beartype.typing.Dict[pyvista.Actor, ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting\_types.EdgePlot]

Compute the mapping between plotter actors and EdgePlot objects.

#### Returns

Dict[Actor, EdgePlot]

Mapping between plotter actors and EdgePlot objects.

PlotterHelper.**enable\_picking**()

Enable picking capabilities in the plotter.

PlotterHelper.**disable\_picking**()

Disable picking capabilities in the plotter.

PlotterHelper.**plot**(object: beartype.typing.Any, screenshot: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, merge\_bodies: bool = False, merge\_component: bool = False, view\_2d: beartype.typing.Dict = None, filter: str = None, \*\*plotting\_options) → beartype.typing.List[beartype.typing.Any]

Plot and show any PyAnsys Geometry object.

These types of objects are supported: Body, Component, List[pv.PolyData], pv.MultiBlock, and Sketch.

#### Parameters

##### **object**

[Any] Any object or list of objects that you want to plot.

##### **screenshot**

[str, default: None] Path for saving a screenshot of the image that is being represented.

##### **merge\_bodies**

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge each body into a single dataset. When True, all the faces of each individual body are effectively combined into a single dataset without separating faces.

##### **merge\_component**

[bool, default: False] Whether to merge this component into a single dataset. When True, all the individual bodies are effectively combined into a single dataset without any hierarchy.

##### **view\_2d**

[Dict, default: None] Dictionary with the plane and the viewup vectors of the 2D plane.

**filter**

[[str](#), default: [None](#)] Regular expression with the desired name or names you want to include in the plotter.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[[dict](#), default: [None](#)] Keyword arguments. For allowable keyword arguments, see the [Plotter.add\\_mesh](#) method.

**Returns****List[[Any](#)]**

List with the picked bodies in the picked order.

`PlotterHelper.show_plotter(screenshot: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → None`

Show the plotter or start the [trame](#) service.

**Parameters****plotter**

[[Plotter](#)] PyAnsys Geometry plotter with the meshes added.

**screenshot**

[[str](#), default: [None](#)] Path for saving a screenshot of the image that is being represented.

## Description

Provides a wrapper to aid in plotting.

## The `plotting_types.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<a href="#">EdgePlot</a>	Mapper class to relate PyAnsys Geometry edges with its PyVista actor.
<a href="#">GeomObjectPlot</a>	Mapper class to relate PyAnsys Geometry objects with its PyVista actor.

## EdgePlot

**class** `EdgePlot`(actor: [pyvista.Actor](#), edge\_object: `ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge.Edge`, parent: `GeomObjectPlot` = `None`)

Mapper class to relate PyAnsys Geometry edges with its PyVista actor.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>actor</i>	Return PyVista actor of the object.
<i>edge_object</i>	Return the PyAnsys Geometry edge.
<i>parent</i>	Parent PyAnsys Geometry object of this edge.
<i>name</i>	Return the name of the edge.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting_types import EdgePlot
```

## Property detail

**property** `EdgePlot.actor: pyvista.Actor`

Return PyVista actor of the object.

### Returns

**Actor**

PyVista actor.

**property** `EdgePlot.edge_object: Edge`

Return the PyAnsys Geometry edge.

### Returns

**Edge**

PyAnsys Geometry edge.

**property** `EdgePlot.parent: beartype.typing.Any`

Parent PyAnsys Geometry object of this edge.

### Returns

**Any**

PyAnsys Geometry object.

**property** `EdgePlot.name: str`

Return the name of the edge.

### Returns

**str**

Name of the edge.

## GeomObjectPlot

```
class GeomObjectPlot(actor: pyvista.Actor, object: beartype.typing.Any, edges: beartype.typing.List[EdgePlot]  
                    = None, add_body_edges: bool = True)
```

Mapper class to relate PyAnsys Geometry objects with its PyVista actor.

## Overview

## Properties

<code>actor</code>	Return the PyVista actor of the PyAnsys Geometry object.
<code>object</code>	Return the PyAnsys Geometry object.
<code>edges</code>	Return the list of edges associated to this PyAnsys Geometry object.
<code>name</code>	Return the name of this object.
<code>add_body_edges</code>	Return whether you want to be able to add edges.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting_types import GeomObjectPlot
```

## Property detail

**property** `GeomObjectPlot.actor: pyvista.Actor`

Return the PyVista actor of the PyAnsys Geometry object.

### Returns

***Actor***

Actor of the PyAnsys Geometry object.

**property** `GeomObjectPlot.object: beartype.typing.Any`

Return the PyAnsys Geometry object.

### Returns

***Any***

PyAnsys Geometry object.

**property** `GeomObjectPlot.edges: beartype.typing.List[EdgePlot]`

Return the list of edges associated to this PyAnsys Geometry object.

### Returns

***List*[EdgePlot]**

List of the edges of this object.

**property** `GeomObjectPlot.name: str`

Return the name of this object.

### Returns

**str**

Name of the object.

**property** `GeomObjectPlot.add_body_edges: bool`

Return whether you want to be able to add edges.

**Returns****bool**

Flag to add edges.

## Description

Data types for plotting.

**The `trame_gui.py` module**

## Summary

## Classes

<i>TrameVisualizer</i>	Defines the trame layout view.
------------------------	--------------------------------

## TrameVisualizer

**class** `TrameVisualizer`

Defines the trame layout view.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>set_scene</code>	Set the trame layout view and the mesh to show through the PyVista plotter.
<code>show</code>	Start the trame server and show the mesh.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting.trame_gui import TrameVisualizer
```

## Method detail

`TrameVisualizer.set_scene(plotter)`

Set the trame layout view and the mesh to show through the PyVista plotter.

### Parameters

#### **plotter**

[[Plotter](#)] PyVista plotter with the rendered mesh.

`TrameVisualizer.show()`

Start the trame server and show the mesh.

## Description

Module for using [trame](#) for visualization.

## Description

Provides the PyAnsys Geometry plotting subpackage.

## The primitives package

### Summary

### Submodules

<i>circle</i>	Provides for creating and managing a circle.
<i>cone</i>	Provides for creating and managing a cone.
<i>curve_evaluation</i>	Provides for creating and managing a curve.
<i>cylinder</i>	Provides for creating and managing a cylinder.
<i>ellipse</i>	Provides for creating and managing an ellipse.
<i>line</i>	Provides for creating and managing a line.
<i>parameterization</i>	Provides the parametrization-related classes.
<i>sphere</i>	Provides for creating and managing a sphere.
<i>surface_evaluation</i>	Provides for evaluating a surface.
<i>torus</i>	Provides for creating and managing a torus.

## The circle.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>Circle</i>	Provides 3D circle representation.
<i>CircleEvaluation</i>	Provides evaluation of a circle at a given parameter.

## Circle

```
class Circle(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], reference:
beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =
UNITVECTOR3D_X, axis: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_Z)
```

Provides 3D circle representation.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>evaluate</code>	Evaluate the circle at a given parameter.
<code>transformed_copy</code>	Create a transformed copy of the circle based on a transformation matrix.
<code>mirrored_copy</code>	Create a mirrored copy of the circle along the y-axis.
<code>project_point</code>	Project a point onto the circle and evaluate the circle.
<code>is_coincident_circle</code>	Determine if the circle is coincident with another.
<code>get_parameterization</code>	Get the parametrization of the circle.

## Properties

<code>origin</code>	Origin of the circle.
<code>radius</code>	Radius of the circle.
<code>diameter</code>	Diameter of the circle.
<code>perimeter</code>	Perimeter of the circle.
<code>area</code>	Area of the circle.
<code>dir_x</code>	X-direction of the circle.
<code>dir_y</code>	Y-direction of the circle.
<code>dir_z</code>	Z-direction of the circle.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Circle class.
---------------------	---------------------------------------



## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.circle import Circle
```

## Property detail

**property** `Circle.origin: Point3D`

Origin of the circle.

**property** `Circle.radius: pint.Quantity`

Radius of the circle.

**property** `Circle.diameter: pint.Quantity`

Diameter of the circle.

**property** `Circle.perimeter: pint.Quantity`

Perimeter of the circle.

**property** `Circle.area: pint.Quantity`

Area of the circle.

**property** `Circle.dir_x: UnitVector3D`

X-direction of the circle.

**property** `Circle.dir_y: UnitVector3D`

Y-direction of the circle.

**property** `Circle.dir_z: UnitVector3D`

Z-direction of the circle.

## Method detail

`Circle.__eq__(other: Circle) → bool`

Equals operator for the Circle class.

`Circle.evaluate(parameter: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real) → CircleEvaluation`

Evaluate the circle at a given parameter.

### Parameters

**parameter**

[Real] Parameter to evaluate the circle at.

### Returns

**CircleEvaluation**

Resulting evaluation.

`Circle.transformed_copy(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Circle`

Create a transformed copy of the circle based on a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

**matrix**

[Matrix44] 4x4 transformation matrix to apply to the circle.

**Returns*****Circle***

New circle that is the transformed copy of the original circle.

`Circle.mirrored_copy()` → *Circle*

Create a mirrored copy of the circle along the y-axis.

**Returns*****Circle***

A new circle that is a mirrored copy of the original circle.

`Circle.project_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D)` → *CircleEvaluation*

Project a point onto the circle and evaluate the circle.

**Parameters****point**

[*Point3D*] Point to project onto the circle.

**Returns*****CircleEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Circle.is_coincident_circle(other: Circle)` → `bool`

Determine if the circle is coincident with another.

**Parameters****other**

[*Circle*] Circle to determine coincidence with.

**Returns****`bool`**

True if this circle is coincident with the other, False otherwise.

`Circle.get_parameterization()` → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization of the circle.

The parameter of a circle specifies the clockwise angle around the axis (right-hand corkscrew law), with a zero parameter at `dir_x` and a period of  $2\pi$ .

**Returns*****Parameterization***

Information about how the circle is parameterized.

**CircleEvaluation**

**class** `CircleEvaluation(circle: Circle, parameter: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real)`

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.curve\_evaluation.CurveEvaluation*

Provides evaluation of a circle at a given parameter.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>tangent</i>	Tangent of the evaluation.
<i>normal</i>	Normal to the circle.
<i>first_derivative</i>	First derivative of the evaluation.
<i>second_derivative</i>	Second derivative of the evaluation.
<i>curvature</i>	Curvature of the circle.

## Properties

<i>circle</i>	Circle being evaluated.
<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.circle import CircleEvaluation
```

## Property detail

**property** CircleEvaluation.**circle**: **Circle**

Circle being evaluated.

**property** CircleEvaluation.**parameter**: **Real**

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Method detail

CircleEvaluation.**position**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Position of the evaluation.

### Returns

**Point3D**

Point that lies on the circle at this evaluation.

CircleEvaluation.**tangent**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Tangent of the evaluation.

### Returns

**UnitVector3D**

Tangent unit vector to the circle at this evaluation.

`CircleEvaluation.normal()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Normal to the circle.

**Returns**

***UnitVector3D***

Normal unit vector to the circle at this evaluation.

`CircleEvaluation.first_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative of the evaluation.

The first derivative is in the direction of the tangent and has a magnitude equal to the velocity (rate of change of position) at that point.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

First derivative of the evaluation.

`CircleEvaluation.second_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative of the evaluation.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

Second derivative of the evaluation.

`CircleEvaluation.curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Curvature of the circle.

**Returns**

***Real***

Curvature of the circle.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a circle.

## The `cone.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Cone</i>	Provides 3D cone representation.
<i>ConeEvaluation</i>	Evaluate the cone at given parameters.

## Cone

```
class Cone(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
    ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], half_angle:
    beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], reference: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_X, axis:
    beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =
    UNITVECTOR3D_Z)
```

Provides 3D cone representation.

## Overview

### Methods

<i>transformed_copy</i>	Create a transformed copy of the cone based on a transformation matrix.
<i>mirrored_copy</i>	Create a mirrored copy of the cone along the y-axis.
<i>evaluate</i>	Evaluate the cone at given parameters.
<i>project_point</i>	Project a point onto the cone and evaluate the cone.
<i>get_u_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.
<i>get_v_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization conditions for the V parameter.

### Properties

<i>origin</i>	Origin of the cone.
<i>radius</i>	Radius of the cone.
<i>half_angle</i>	Half angle of the apex.
<i>dir_x</i>	X-direction of the cone.
<i>dir_y</i>	Y-direction of the cone.
<i>dir_z</i>	Z-direction of the cone.
<i>height</i>	Height of the cone.
<i>surface_area</i>	Surface area of the cone.
<i>volume</i>	Volume of the cone.
<i>apex</i>	Apex point of the cone.
<i>apex_param</i>	Apex parameter of the cone.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Cone class.
---------------------	-------------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.cone import Cone
```

## Property detail

**property** Cone.**origin**: *Point3D*

Origin of the cone.

**property** Cone.**radius**: *pint.Quantity*

Radius of the cone.

**property** Cone.**half\_angle**: *pint.Quantity*

Half angle of the apex.

**property** Cone.**dir\_x**: *UnitVector3D*

X-direction of the cone.

**property** Cone.**dir\_y**: *UnitVector3D*

Y-direction of the cone.

**property** Cone.**dir\_z**: *UnitVector3D*

Z-direction of the cone.

**property** Cone.**height**: *pint.Quantity*

Height of the cone.

**property** Cone.**surface\_area**: *pint.Quantity*

Surface area of the cone.

**property** Cone.**volume**: *pint.Quantity*

Volume of the cone.

**property** Cone.**apex**: *Point3D*

Apex point of the cone.

**property** Cone.**apex\_param**: *Real*

Apex parameter of the cone.

## Method detail

`Cone.transformed_copy(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Cone`

Create a transformed copy of the cone based on a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

#### **matrix**

[*Matrix44*] 4x4 transformation matrix to apply to the cone.

### Returns

#### **Cone**

New cone that is the transformed copy of the original cone.

`Cone.mirrored_copy() → Cone`

Create a mirrored copy of the cone along the y-axis.

### Returns

#### **Cone**

New cone that is a mirrored copy of the original cone.

`Cone.__eq__(other: Cone) → bool`

Equals operator for the Cone class.

`Cone.evaluate(parameter: ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV) → ConeEvaluation`

Evaluate the cone at given parameters.

### Parameters

#### **parameter**

[*ParamUV*] Parameters (u,v) to evaluate the cone at.

### Returns

#### **ConeEvaluation**

Resulting evaluation.

`Cone.project_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D) → ConeEvaluation`

Project a point onto the cone and evaluate the cone.

### Parameters

#### **point**

[*Point3D*] Point to project onto the cone.

### Returns

#### **ConeEvaluation**

Resulting evaluation.

`Cone.get_u_parameterization() → ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization`

Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.

The U parameter specifies the clockwise angle around the axis (right-hand corkscrew law), with a zero parameter at `dir_x` and a period of  $2\pi$ .

### Returns

#### **Parameterization**

Information about how a cone's U parameter is parameterized.

`Cone.get_v_parameterization()` → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization conditions for the V parameter.

The V parameter specifies the distance along the axis, with a zero parameter at the XY plane of the cone.

#### Returns

##### ***Parameterization***

Information about how a cone's V parameter is parameterized.

## ConeEvaluation

**class** `ConeEvaluation`(*cone*: `Cone`, *parameter*: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV*)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.surface\_evaluation.SurfaceEvaluation*

Evaluate the cone at given parameters.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>normal</i>	Normal to the surface.
<i>u_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>v_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>uu_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>uv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.
<i>vv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>min_curvature</i>	Minimum curvature of the cone.
<i>min_curvature_direction</i>	Minimum curvature direction.
<i>max_curvature</i>	Maximum curvature of the cone.
<i>max_curvature_direction</i>	Maximum curvature direction.

## Properties

<i>cone</i>	Cone being evaluated.
<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.cone import ConeEvaluation
```



## Property detail

**property** ConeEvaluation.cone: **Cone**

Cone being evaluated.

**property** ConeEvaluation.parameter: **ParamUV**

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Method detail

ConeEvaluation.position() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Position of the evaluation.

### Returns

**Point3D**

Point that lies on the cone at this evaluation.

ConeEvaluation.normal() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Normal to the surface.

### Returns

**UnitVector3D**

Normal unit vector to the cone at this evaluation.

ConeEvaluation.u\_derivative() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

ConeEvaluation.v\_derivative() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

ConeEvaluation.uu\_derivative() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

ConeEvaluation.uv\_derivative() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

Second derivative with respect to U and V parameters.

`ConeEvaluation.vv_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

`ConeEvaluation.min_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Minimum curvature of the cone.

**Returns**

***Real***

Minimum curvature of the cone.

`ConeEvaluation.min_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Minimum curvature direction.

**Returns**

***UnitVector3D***

Minimum curvature direction.

`ConeEvaluation.max_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Maximum curvature of the cone.

**Returns**

***Real***

Maximum curvature of the cone.

`ConeEvaluation.max_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Maximum curvature direction.

**Returns**

***UnitVector3D***

Maximum curvature direction.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a cone.

## The `curve_evaluation.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<b><i>CurveEvaluation</i></b>	Provides for evaluating a curve.
-------------------------------	----------------------------------

## CurveEvaluation

**class** CurveEvaluation(*parameter: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real = None*)

Provides for evaluating a curve.

### Overview

#### Abstract methods

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>first_derivative</i>	First derivative of the evaluation.
<i>second_derivative</i>	Second derivative of the evaluation.
<i>curvature</i>	Curvature of the evaluation.

#### Methods

<i>is_set</i>	Determine if the parameter for the evaluation has been set.
---------------	---

#### Properties

<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.
------------------	--

#### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.curve_evaluation import CurveEvaluation
```

#### Property detail

**property** CurveEvaluation.**parameter**: Real

##### Abstractmethod

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Method detail

`CurveEvaluation.is_set()` → `bool`

Determine if the parameter for the evaluation has been set.

**abstract** `CurveEvaluation.position()` → `ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D`

Position of the evaluation.

**abstract** `CurveEvaluation.first_derivative()` → `ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D`

First derivative of the evaluation.

**abstract** `CurveEvaluation.second_derivative()` → `ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D`

Second derivative of the evaluation.

**abstract** `CurveEvaluation.curvature()` → `ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real`

Curvature of the evaluation.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a curve.

## The `cylinder.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>Cylinder</i>	Provides 3D cylinder representation.
<i>CylinderEvaluation</i>	Provides evaluation of a cylinder at given parameters.

## Cylinder

```
class Cylinder(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], reference:
beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =
UNITVECTOR3D_X, axis: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_Z)
```

Provides 3D cylinder representation.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>surface_area</i>	Get the surface area of the cylinder.
<i>volume</i>	Get the volume of the cylinder.
<i>transformed_copy</i>	Create a transformed copy of the cylinder based on a transformation matrix.
<i>mirrored_copy</i>	Create a mirrored copy of the cylinder along the y-axis.
<i>evaluate</i>	Evaluate the cylinder at the given parameters.
<i>project_point</i>	Project a point onto the cylinder and evaluate the cylinder.
<i>get_u_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.
<i>get_v_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization conditions for the V parameter.

## Properties

<i>origin</i>	Origin of the cylinder.
<i>radius</i>	Radius of the cylinder.
<i>dir_x</i>	X-direction of the cylinder.
<i>dir_y</i>	Y-direction of the cylinder.
<i>dir_z</i>	Z-direction of the cylinder.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Cylinder class.
---------------------	---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.cylinder import Cylinder
```

## Property detail

**property** `Cylinder.origin`: *Point3D*

Origin of the cylinder.

**property** `Cylinder.radius`: *pint.Quantity*

Radius of the cylinder.

**property** `Cylinder.dir_x`: *UnitVector3D*

X-direction of the cylinder.

**property** `Cylinder.dir_y`: *UnitVector3D*

Y-direction of the cylinder.

**property** `Cylinder.dir_z`: *UnitVector3D*

Z-direction of the cylinder.

## Method detail

`Cylinder.surface_area`(*height*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*)  
→ *pint.Quantity*

Get the surface area of the cylinder.

### Parameters

#### **height**

[*Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]*] Height to bound the cylinder at.

### Returns

#### *Quantity*

Surface area of the temporarily bounded cylinder.

## Notes

By nature, a cylinder is infinite. If you want to get the surface area, you must bound it by a height. Normally a cylinder surface is not closed (does not have “caps” on the ends). This method assumes that the cylinder is closed for the purpose of getting the surface area.

`Cylinder.volume`(*height*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*) → *pint.Quantity*

Get the volume of the cylinder.

### Parameters

#### **height**

[*Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]*] Height to bound the cylinder at.

### Returns

#### *Quantity*

Volume of the temporarily bounded cylinder.

## Notes

By nature, a cylinder is infinite. If you want to get the surface area, you must bound it by a height. Normally a cylinder surface is not closed (does not have “caps” on the ends). This method assumes that the cylinder is closed for the purpose of getting the surface area.

`Cylinder.transformed_copy`(*matrix*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44*) → *Cylinder*

Create a transformed copy of the cylinder based on a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

#### **matrix**

[*Matrix44*] 4X4 transformation matrix to apply to the cylinder.

### Returns

#### *Cylinder*

New cylinder that is the transformed copy of the original cylinder.

`Cylinder.mirrored_copy()` → *Cylinder*

Create a mirrored copy of the cylinder along the y-axis.

**Returns**

***Cylinder***

New cylinder that is a mirrored copy of the original cylinder.

`Cylinder.__eq__(other: Cylinder)` → `bool`

Equals operator for the *Cylinder* class.

`Cylinder.evaluate(parameter: ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV)` → *CylinderEvaluation*

Evaluate the cylinder at the given parameters.

**Parameters**

**parameter**

[*ParamUV*] Parameters (u,v) to evaluate the cylinder at.

**Returns**

***CylinderEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Cylinder.project_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D)` → *CylinderEvaluation*

Project a point onto the cylinder and evaluate the cylinder.

**Parameters**

**point**

[*Point3D*] Point to project onto the cylinder.

**Returns**

***CylinderEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Cylinder.get_u_parameterization()` → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.

The U parameter specifies the clockwise angle around the axis (right-hand corkscrew law), with a zero parameter at `dir_x` and a period of  $2\pi$ .

**Returns**

***Parameterization***

Information about how the cylinder's U parameter is parameterized.

`Cylinder.get_v_parameterization()` → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization conditions for the V parameter.

The V parameter specifies the distance along the axis, with a zero parameter at the XY plane of the cylinder.

**Returns**

***Parameterization***

Information about how the cylinders's V parameter is parameterized.

## CylinderEvaluation

```
class CylinderEvaluation(cylinder: Cylinder, parameter:
    ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV)
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.primitives.surface_evaluation.SurfaceEvaluation`

Provides evaluation of a cylinder at given parameters.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>normal</i>	Normal to the surface.
<i>u_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>v_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>uu_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>uv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.
<i>vv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>min_curvature</i>	Minimum curvature of the cylinder.
<i>min_curvature_direction</i>	Minimum curvature direction.
<i>max_curvature</i>	Maximum curvature of the cylinder.
<i>max_curvature_direction</i>	Maximum curvature direction.

## Properties

<i>cylinder</i>	Cylinder being evaluated.
<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.cylinder import CylinderEvaluation
```

## Property detail

**property** `CylinderEvaluation.cylinder`: *Cylinder*

Cylinder being evaluated.

**property** `CylinderEvaluation.parameter`: *ParamUV*

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.



## Method detail

CylinderEvaluation.**position**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Position of the evaluation.

### Returns

**Point3D**

Point that lies on the cylinder at this evaluation.

CylinderEvaluation.**normal**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Normal to the surface.

### Returns

**UnitVector3D**

Normal unit vector to the cylinder at this evaluation.

CylinderEvaluation.**u\_derivative**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

CylinderEvaluation.**v\_derivative**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

CylinderEvaluation.**uu\_derivative**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

CylinderEvaluation.**uv\_derivative**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

Second derivative with respect to the U and v parameters.

CylinderEvaluation.**vv\_derivative**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

### Returns

**Vector3D**

Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

CylinderEvaluation.**min\_curvature**() → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Minimum curvature of the cylinder.

### Returns

**Real**

Minimum curvature of the cylinder.

`CylinderEvaluation.min_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Minimum curvature direction.

**Returns*****UnitVector3D***

Mminimum curvature direction.

`CylinderEvaluation.max_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Maximum curvature of the cylinder.

**Returns****Real**

Maximum curvature of the cylinder.

`CylinderEvaluation.max_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Maximum curvature direction.

**Returns*****UnitVector3D***

Maximum curvature direction.

**Description**

Provides for creating and managing a cylinder.

**The ellipse.py module****Summary****Classes**

<i>Ellipse</i>	Provides 3D ellipse representation.
<i>EllipseEvaluation</i>	Evaluate an ellipse at a given parameter.

**Ellipse**

```
class Ellipse(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], major_radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
    ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real],
    minor_radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
    ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], reference:
    beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =
    UNITVECTOR3D_X, axis: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,
    ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_Z)
```

Provides 3D ellipse representation.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>mirrored_copy</i>	Create a mirrored copy of the ellipse along the y-axis.
<i>evaluate</i>	Evaluate the ellipse at the given parameter.
<i>project_point</i>	Project a point onto the ellipse and evaluate the ellipse.
<i>is_coincident_ellipse</i>	Determine if this ellipse is coincident with another.
<i>transformed_copy</i>	Create a transformed copy of the ellipse based on a transformation matrix.
<i>get_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization of the ellipse.

## Properties

<i>origin</i>	Origin of the ellipse.
<i>major_radius</i>	Major radius of the ellipse.
<i>minor_radius</i>	Minor radius of the ellipse.
<i>dir_x</i>	X-direction of the ellipse.
<i>dir_y</i>	Y-direction of the ellipse.
<i>dir_z</i>	Z-direction of the ellipse.
<i>eccentricity</i>	Eccentricity of the ellipse.
<i>linear_eccentricity</i>	Linear eccentricity of the ellipse.
<i>semi_latus_rectum</i>	Semi-latus rectum of the ellipse.
<i>perimeter</i>	Perimeter of the ellipse.
<i>area</i>	Area of the ellipse.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Ellipse class.
---------------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.ellipse import Ellipse
```

## Property detail

**property** Ellipse.**origin**: *Point3D*

Origin of the ellipse.

**property** Ellipse.**major\_radius**: *pint.Quantity*

Major radius of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.minor_radius: pint.Quantity`

Minor radius of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.dir_x: UnitVector3D`

X-direction of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.dir_y: UnitVector3D`

Y-direction of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.dir_z: UnitVector3D`

Z-direction of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.eccentricity: Real`

Eccentricity of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.linear_eccentricity: pint.Quantity`

Linear eccentricity of the ellipse.

### Notes

The linear eccentricity is the distance from the center to the focus.

**property** `Ellipse.semi_latus_rectum: pint.Quantity`

Semi-latus rectum of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.perimeter: pint.Quantity`

Perimeter of the ellipse.

**property** `Ellipse.area: pint.Quantity`

Area of the ellipse.

### Method detail

`Ellipse.__eq__(other: Ellipse) → bool`

Equals operator for the `Ellipse` class.

`Ellipse.mirrored_copy() → Ellipse`

Create a mirrored copy of the ellipse along the y-axis.

#### Returns

***Ellipse***

New ellipse that is a mirrored copy of the original ellipse.

`Ellipse.evaluate(parameter: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real) → EllipseEvaluation`

Evaluate the ellipse at the given parameter.

#### Parameters

**parameter**

[Real] Parameter to evaluate the ellipse at.

#### Returns

***EllipseEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Ellipse.project_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D) → EllipseEvaluation`

Project a point onto the ellipse and evaluate the ellipse.

**Parameters**

**point**

[*Point3D*] Point to project onto the ellipse.

**Returns**

***EllipseEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Ellipse.is_coincident_ellipse(other: Ellipse) → bool`

Determine if this ellipse is coincident with another.

**Parameters**

**other**

[*Ellipse*] Ellipse to determine coincidence with.

**Returns**

**bool**

True if this ellipse is coincident with the other, False otherwise.

`Ellipse.transformed_copy(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Ellipse`

Create a transformed copy of the ellipse based on a transformation matrix.

**Parameters**

**matrix**

[*Matrix44*] 4x4 transformation matrix to apply to the ellipse.

**Returns**

***Ellipse***

New ellipse that is the transformed copy of the original ellipse.

`Ellipse.get_parameterization() → ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization`

Get the parametrization of the ellipse.

The parameter of an ellipse specifies the clockwise angle around the axis (right-hand corkscrew law), with a zero parameter at `dir_x` and a period of  $2\pi$ .

**Returns**

***Parameterization***

Information about how the ellipse is parameterized.

## EllipseEvaluation

**class EllipseEvaluation**(*ellipse: Ellipse, parameter: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.curve\_evaluation.CurveEvaluation*

Evaluate an ellipse at a given parameter.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>tangent</i>	Tangent of the evaluation.
<i>normal</i>	Normal of the evaluation.
<i>first_derivative</i>	First derivative of the evaluation.
<i>second_derivative</i>	Second derivative of the evaluation.
<i>curvature</i>	Curvature of the ellipse.

## Properties

<i>ellipse</i>	Ellipse being evaluated.
<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.ellipse import EllipseEvaluation
```

## Property detail

**property** EllipseEvaluation.ellipse: *Ellipse*

Ellipse being evaluated.

**property** EllipseEvaluation.parameter: *Real*

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Method detail

EllipseEvaluation.position() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Position of the evaluation.

### Returns

*Point3D*

Point that lies on the ellipse at this evaluation.

EllipseEvaluation.tangent() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Tangent of the evaluation.

### Returns

*UnitVector3D*

Tangent unit vector to the ellipse at this evaluation.

`EllipseEvaluation.normal()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Normal of the evaluation.

**Returns**

***UnitVector3D***

Normal unit vector to the ellipse at this evaluation.

`EllipseEvaluation.first_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative of the evaluation.

The first derivative is in the direction of the tangent and has a magnitude equal to the velocity (rate of change of position) at that point.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

First derivative of the evaluation.

`EllipseEvaluation.second_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative of the evaluation.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

Second derivative of the evaluation.

`EllipseEvaluation.curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Curvature of the ellipse.

**Returns**

***Real***

Curvature of the ellipse.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing an ellipse.

## The `line.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Line</i>	Provides 3D line representation.
<i>LineEvaluation</i>	Evaluate a line.

## Line

**class** **Line**(*origin*: *beartype.typing.Union*[*numpy.ndarray*, *ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence*, *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*], *direction*: *beartype.typing.Union*[*numpy.ndarray*, *ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence*, *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*, *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*])

Provides 3D line representation.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>evaluate</i>	Evaluate the line at a given parameter.
<i>transformed_copy</i>	Create a transformed copy of the line based on a transformation matrix.
<i>project_point</i>	Project a point onto the line and evaluate the line.
<i>is_coincident_line</i>	Determine if the line is coincident with another line.
<i>is_opposite_line</i>	Determine if the line is opposite another line.
<i>get_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization of the line.

## Properties

<i>origin</i>	Origin of the line.
<i>direction</i>	Direction of the line.

## Special methods

<i>__eq__</i>	Equals operator for the Line class.
---------------	-------------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.line import Line
```

## Property detail

**property** **Line.origin**: *Point3D*

Origin of the line.

**property** **Line.direction**: *UnitVector3D*

Direction of the line.



## Method detail

`Line.__eq__(other: object) → bool`

Equals operator for the Line class.

`Line.evaluate(parameter: float) → LineEvaluation`

Evaluate the line at a given parameter.

### Parameters

**parameter**

[Real] Parameter to evaluate the line at.

### Returns

**LineEvaluation**

Resulting evaluation.

`Line.transformed_copy(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Line`

Create a transformed copy of the line based on a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

**matrix**

[Matrix44] 4X4 transformation matrix to apply to the line.

### Returns

**Line**

New line that is the transformed copy of the original line.

`Line.project_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D) → LineEvaluation`

Project a point onto the line and evaluate the line.

### Parameters

**point**

[Point3D] Point to project onto the line.

### Returns

**LineEvaluation**

Resulting evaluation.

`Line.is_coincident_line(other: Line) → bool`

Determine if the line is coincident with another line.

### Parameters

**other**

[Line] Line to determine coincidence with.

### Returns

**bool**

True if the line is coincident with another line, False otherwise.

`Line.is_opposite_line(other: Line) → bool`

Determine if the line is opposite another line.

### Parameters

**other**

[Line] Line to determine opposition with.

**Returns****bool**

True if the line is opposite to another line.

**Line.get\_parameterization()** → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization of the line.

The parameter of a line specifies the distance from the *origin* in the direction of *direction*.**Returns*****Parameterization***

Information about how the line is parameterized.

**LineEvaluation****class LineEvaluation**(*line*: Line, *parameter*: float = None)Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.curve\_evaluation.CurveEvaluation*

Evaluate a line.

**Overview****Methods**

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>tangent</i>	Tangent of the evaluation, which is always equal to the direction of the line.
<i>first_derivative</i>	First derivative of the evaluation.
<i>second_derivative</i>	Second derivative of the evaluation.
<i>curvature</i>	Curvature of the line, which is always 0.

**Properties**

<i>line</i>	Line being evaluated.
<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

**Import detail**

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.line import LineEvaluation
```

## Property detail

**property** `LineEvaluation.line: Line`

Line being evaluated.

**property** `LineEvaluation.parameter: float`

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Method detail

`LineEvaluation.position()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Position of the evaluation.

### Returns

***Point3D***

Point that lies on the line at this evaluation.

`LineEvaluation.tangent()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Tangent of the evaluation, which is always equal to the direction of the line.

### Returns

***UnitVector3D***

Tangent unit vector to the line at this evaluation.

`LineEvaluation.first_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative of the evaluation.

The first derivative is always equal to the direction of the line.

### Returns

***Vector3D***

First derivative of the evaluation.

`LineEvaluation.second_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative of the evaluation.

The second derivative is always equal to a zero vector `Vector3D([0, 0, 0])`.

### Returns

***Vector3D***

Second derivative of the evaluation, which is always `Vector3D([0, 0, 0])`.

`LineEvaluation.curvature()` → `float`

Curvature of the line, which is always 0.

### Returns

***Real***

Curvature of the line, which is always 0.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a line.

## The `parameterization.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>ParamUV</i>	Parameter class containing 2 parameters: (u, v).
<i>Interval</i>	Interval class that defines a range of values.
<i>Parameterization</i>	Parameterization class describes the parameters of a specific geometry.

## Enums

<i>ParamForm</i>	ParamForm enum class that defines the form of a Parameterization.
<i>ParamType</i>	ParamType enum class that defines the type of a Parameterization.

## ParamUV

**class** `ParamUV`(*u*: *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*, *v*: *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*)

Parameter class containing 2 parameters: (u, v).

## Overview

## Properties

<i>u</i>	u-parameter.
<i>v</i>	v-parameter.

## Special methods

<i>__add__</i>	Add the u and v components of the other ParamUV to this ParamUV.
<i>__sub__</i>	Subtract the u and v components of the other ParamUV from this ParamUV.
<i>__mul__</i>	Multiplies the u and v components of this ParamUV by the other ParamUV.
<i>__truediv__</i>	Divides the u and v components of this ParamUV by the other ParamUV.
<i>__repr__</i>	Represent the ParamUV as a string.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization import ParamUV
```

## Property detail

**property** ParamUV.u: Real

u-parameter.

**property** ParamUV.v: Real

v-parameter.

## Method detail

ParamUV.\_\_add\_\_(other: ParamUV) → ParamUV

Add the u and v components of the other ParamUV to this ParamUV.

### Parameters

**other**

[ParamUV] The parameters to add these parameters.

### Returns

**ParamUV**

The sum of the parameters.

ParamUV.\_\_sub\_\_(other: ParamUV) → ParamUV

Subtract the u and v components of the other ParamUV from this ParamUV.

### Parameters

**other**

[ParamUV] The parameters to subtract from these parameters.

### Returns

**ParamUV**

The difference of the parameters.

ParamUV.\_\_mul\_\_(other: ParamUV) → ParamUV

Multiplies the u and v components of this ParamUV by the other ParamUV.

### Parameters

**other**

[ParamUV] The parameters to multiply by these parameters.

### Returns

**ParamUV**

The product of the parameters.

ParamUV.\_\_truediv\_\_(other: ParamUV) → ParamUV

Divides the u and v components of this ParamUV by the other ParamUV.

### Parameters

**other**

[*ParamUV*] The parameters to divide these parameters by.

**Returns*****ParamUV***

The quotient of the parameters.

`ParamUV.__repr__() → str`

Represent the `ParamUV` as a string.

**Interval**

**class** `Interval`(*start: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, end: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*)

Interval class that defines a range of values.

**Overview****Methods**

<i>is_open</i>	If the interval is open (-inf, inf).
<i>is_closed</i>	If the interval is closed. Neither value is inf or -inf.
<i>get_span</i>	Return the quantity contained by the interval. Interval must be closed.

**Properties**

<i>start</i>	Start value of the interval.
<i>end</i>	End value of the interval.

**Special methods**

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the <code>Interval</code> as a string.
-----------------------	--

**Import detail**

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization import Interval
```

## Property detail

**property** `Interval.start: Real`

Start value of the interval.

**property** `Interval.end: Real`

End value of the interval.

## Method detail

`Interval.is_open() → bool`

If the interval is open (-inf, inf).

### Returns

**bool**

True if both ends of the interval are negative and positive infinity respectively.

`Interval.is_closed() → bool`

If the interval is closed. Neither value is inf or -inf.

### Returns

**bool**

True if neither bound of the interval is infinite.

`Interval.get_span() → ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real`

Return the quantity contained by the interval. Interval must be closed.

### Returns

**Real**

The difference between the end and start of the interval.

`Interval.__repr__() → str`

Represent the Interval as a string.

## Parameterization

**class** `Parameterization(form: ParamForm, type: ParamType, interval: Interval)`

Parameterization class describes the parameters of a specific geometry.

## Overview

### Properties

<i>form</i>	The form of the parameterization.
<i>type</i>	The type of the parameterization.
<i>interval</i>	The interval of the parameterization.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the Parameterization as a string.
-----------------------	---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization import Parameterization
```

## Property detail

**property** `Parameterization.form: ParamForm`

The form of the parameterization.

**property** `Parameterization.type: ParamType`

The type of the parameterization.

**property** `Parameterization.interval: Interval`

The interval of the parameterization.

## Method detail

`Parameterization.__repr__() → str`

Represent the Parameterization as a string.

## ParamForm

**class** `ParamForm`

Bases: `enum.Enum`

ParamForm enum class that defines the form of a Parameterization.

## Overview

## Attributes

<code>OPEN</code>
<code>CLOSED</code>
<code>PERIODIC</code>
<code>OTHER</code>



## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization import ParamForm
```

## Attribute detail

ParamForm.OPEN = 1

ParamForm.CLOSED = 2

ParamForm.PERIODIC = 3

ParamForm.OTHER = 4

## ParamType

**class** ParamType

Bases: `enum.Enum`

ParamType enum class that defines the type of a Parameterization.

## Overview

### Attributes

<i>LINEAR</i>
<i>CIRCULAR</i>
<i>OTHER</i>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization import ParamType
```

## Attribute detail

ParamType.LINEAR = 1

ParamType.CIRCULAR = 2

ParamType.OTHER = 3

## Description

Provides the parametrization-related classes.

## The `sphere.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<code>Sphere</code>	Provides 3D sphere representation.
<code>SphereEvaluation</code>	Evaluate a sphere at given parameters.

## Sphere

```
class Sphere(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], reference:
beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =
UNITVECTOR3D_X, axis: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,
ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_Z)
```

Provides 3D sphere representation.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>transformed_copy</code>	Create a transformed copy of the sphere based on a transformation matrix.
<code>mirrored_copy</code>	Create a mirrored copy of the sphere along the y-axis.
<code>evaluate</code>	Evaluate the sphere at the given parameters.
<code>project_point</code>	Project a point onto the sphere and evaluate the sphere.
<code>get_u_parameterization</code>	Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.
<code>get_v_parameterization</code>	Get the parametrization conditions for the V parameter.

## Properties

<code>origin</code>	Origin of the sphere.
<code>radius</code>	Radius of the sphere.
<code>dir_x</code>	X-direction of the sphere.
<code>dir_y</code>	Y-direction of the sphere.
<code>dir_z</code>	Z-direction of the sphere.
<code>surface_area</code>	Surface area of the sphere.
<code>volume</code>	Volume of the sphere.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code> Equals operator for the Sphere class.
---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.sphere import Sphere
```

## Property detail

**property** `Sphere.origin: Point3D`

Origin of the sphere.

**property** `Sphere.radius: pint.Quantity`

Radius of the sphere.

**property** `Sphere.dir_x: UnitVector3D`

X-direction of the sphere.

**property** `Sphere.dir_y: UnitVector3D`

Y-direction of the sphere.

**property** `Sphere.dir_z: UnitVector3D`

Z-direction of the sphere.

**property** `Sphere.surface_area: pint.Quantity`

Surface area of the sphere.

**property** `Sphere.volume: pint.Quantity`

Volume of the sphere.

## Method detail

`Sphere.__eq__(other: Sphere) → bool`

Equals operator for the Sphere class.

`Sphere.transformed_copy(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Sphere`

Create a transformed copy of the sphere based on a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

#### **matrix**

[*Matrix44*] 4X4 transformation matrix to apply to the sphere.

### Returns

#### ***Sphere***

New sphere that is the transformed copy of the original sphere.

`Sphere.mirrored_copy()` → *Sphere*

Create a mirrored copy of the sphere along the y-axis.

**Returns**

***Sphere***

New sphere that is a mirrored copy of the original sphere.

`Sphere.evaluate(parameter: ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV)` → *SphereEvaluation*

Evaluate the sphere at the given parameters.

**Parameters**

**parameter**

[*ParamUV*] Parameters (u,v) to evaluate the sphere at.

**Returns**

***SphereEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Sphere.project_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D)` → *SphereEvaluation*

Project a point onto the sphere and evaluate the sphere.

**Parameters**

**point**

[*Point3D*] Point to project onto the sphere.

**Returns**

***SphereEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Sphere.get_u_parameterization()` → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.

The U parameter specifies the longitude angle, increasing clockwise (east) about `dir_z` (right-hand corkscrew law). It has a zero parameter at `dir_x` and a period of  $2\pi$ .

**Returns**

***Parameterization***

Information about how a sphere's U parameter is parameterized.

`Sphere.get_v_parameterization()` → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization conditions for the V parameter.

The V parameter specifies the latitude, increasing north, with a zero parameter at the equator and a range of  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ .

**Returns**

***Parameterization***

Information about how a sphere's V parameter is parameterized.

## SphereEvaluation

```
class SphereEvaluation(sphere: Sphere, parameter:
    ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV)
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.primitives.surface_evaluation.SurfaceEvaluation`

Evaluate a sphere at given parameters.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>normal</i>	The normal to the surface.
<i>u_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>v_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>uu_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>uv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.
<i>vv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>min_curvature</i>	Minimum curvature of the sphere.
<i>min_curvature_direction</i>	Minimum curvature direction.
<i>max_curvature</i>	Maximum curvature of the sphere.
<i>max_curvature_direction</i>	Maximum curvature direction.

## Properties

<i>sphere</i>	Sphere being evaluated.
<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.sphere import SphereEvaluation
```

## Property detail

**property** `SphereEvaluation.sphere: Sphere`

Sphere being evaluated.

**property** `SphereEvaluation.parameter: ParamUV`

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Method detail

`SphereEvaluation.position()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Position of the evaluation.

### Returns

#### ***Point3D***

Point that lies on the sphere at this evaluation.

`SphereEvaluation.normal()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

The normal to the surface.

### Returns

#### ***UnitVector3D***

Normal unit vector to the sphere at this evaluation.

`SphereEvaluation.u_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

### Returns

#### ***Vector3D***

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

`SphereEvaluation.v_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

### Returns

#### ***Vector3D***

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

`SphereEvaluation.uu_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

### Returns

#### ***Vector3D***

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

`SphereEvaluation.uv_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.

### Returns

#### ***Vector3D***

The second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.

`SphereEvaluation.vv_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

### Returns

#### ***Vector3D***

The second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

`SphereEvaluation.min_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Minimum curvature of the sphere.

### Returns

**Real**

Minimum curvature of the sphere.

`SphereEvaluation.min_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Minimum curvature direction.

**Returns*****UnitVector3D***

Minimum curvature direction.

`SphereEvaluation.max_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Maximum curvature of the sphere.

**Returns****Real**

Maximum curvature of the sphere.

`SphereEvaluation.max_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Maximum curvature direction.

**Returns*****UnitVector3D***

Maximum curvature direction.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a sphere.

## The `surface_evaluation.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>SurfaceEvaluation</i>	Provides for evaluating a surface.
--------------------------	------------------------------------

## SurfaceEvaluation

**class** **SurfaceEvaluation**(*parameter*: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV*)

Provides for evaluating a surface.

## Overview

### Abstract methods

<i>position</i>	Point on the surface, based on the evaluation.
<i>normal</i>	Normal to the surface.
<i>u_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>v_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>uu_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>uv_derivative</i>	The second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.
<i>vv_derivative</i>	The second derivative with respect to v.
<i>min_curvature</i>	Minimum curvature.
<i>min_curvature_direction</i>	Minimum curvature direction.
<i>max_curvature</i>	Maximum curvature.
<i>max_curvature_direction</i>	Maximum curvature direction.

### Properties

<i>parameter</i>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.
------------------	--

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.surface_evaluation import SurfaceEvaluation
```

### Property detail

**property** SurfaceEvaluation.**parameter**: Real

#### Abstractmethod

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

### Method detail

**abstract** SurfaceEvaluation.**position**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Point on the surface, based on the evaluation.

**abstract** SurfaceEvaluation.**normal**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Normal to the surface.

**abstract** SurfaceEvaluation.**u\_derivative**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

**abstract** SurfaceEvaluation.**v\_derivative**() → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.



**abstract** `SurfaceEvaluation.uu_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

**abstract** `SurfaceEvaluation.uv_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

The second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.

**abstract** `SurfaceEvaluation.vv_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

The second derivative with respect to v.

**abstract** `SurfaceEvaluation.min_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Minimum curvature.

**abstract** `SurfaceEvaluation.min_curvature_direction()` →

*ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Minimum curvature direction.

**abstract** `SurfaceEvaluation.max_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Maximum curvature.

**abstract** `SurfaceEvaluation.max_curvature_direction()` →

*ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Maximum curvature direction.

## Description

Provides for evaluating a surface.

## The `torus.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Torus</i>	Provides 3D torus representation.
<i>TorusEvaluation</i>	Evaluate the torus`` at given parameters.

## Torus

```
class Torus(origin: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,  
            ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D], major_radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,  
            ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], minor_radius:  
            beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,  
            ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], reference: beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray,  
            ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D,  
            ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] = UNITVECTOR3D_X, axis:  
            beartype.typing.Union[numpy.ndarray, ansys.geometry.core.typing.RealSequence,  
            ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D] =  
            UNITVECTOR3D_Z)
```

Provides 3D torus representation.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>transformed_copy</i>	Create a transformed copy of the torus based on a transformation matrix.
<i>mirrored_copy</i>	Create a mirrored copy of the torus along the y-axis.
<i>evaluate</i>	Evaluate the torus at the given parameters.
<i>get_u_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.
<i>get_v_parameterization</i>	Get the parametrization conditions of the V parameter.
<i>project_point</i>	Project a point onto the torus and evaluate the torus.

## Properties

<i>origin</i>	Origin of the torus.
<i>major_radius</i>	Semi-major radius of the torus.
<i>minor_radius</i>	Semi-minor radius of the torus.
<i>dir_x</i>	X-direction of the torus.
<i>dir_y</i>	Y-direction of the torus.
<i>dir_z</i>	Z-direction of the torus.
<i>volume</i>	Volume of the torus.
<i>surface_area</i>	Surface_area of the torus.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the Torus class.
---------------------	--------------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.torus import Torus
```

## Property detail

**property** `Torus.origin`: *Point3D*

Origin of the torus.

**property** `Torus.major_radius`: *pint.Quantity*

Semi-major radius of the torus.

**property** `Torus.minor_radius`: *pint.Quantity*

Semi-minor radius of the torus.

**property** `Torus.dir_x`: *UnitVector3D*

X-direction of the torus.

**property** `Torus.dir_y: UnitVector3D`

Y-direction of the torus.

**property** `Torus.dir_z: UnitVector3D`

Z-direction of the torus.

**property** `Torus.volume: pint.Quantity`

Volume of the torus.

**property** `Torus.surface_area: pint.Quantity`

Surface\_area of the torus.

## Method detail

`Torus.__eq__(other: Torus) → bool`

Equals operator for the Torus class.

`Torus.transformed_copy(matrix: ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix.Matrix44) → Torus`

Create a transformed copy of the torus based on a transformation matrix.

### Parameters

**matrix**

[*Matrix44*] 4x4 transformation matrix to apply to the torus.

### Returns

***Torus***

New torus that is the transformed copy of the original torus.

`Torus.mirrored_copy() → Torus`

Create a mirrored copy of the torus along the y-axis.

### Returns

***Torus***

New torus that is a mirrored copy of the original torus.

`Torus.evaluate(parameter: ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV) → TorusEvaluation`

Evaluate the torus at the given parameters.

### Parameters

**parameter**

[*ParamUV*] Parameters (u,v) to evaluate the torus at.

### Returns

***TorusEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

`Torus.get_u_parameterization()`

Get the parametrization conditions for the U parameter.

The U parameter specifies the longitude angle, increasing clockwise (east) about the axis (right-hand corkscrew law). It has a zero parameter at `Geometry.Frame.DirX` and a period of  $2\pi$ .

### Returns

***Parameterization***

Information about how a sphere's U parameter is parameterized.

`Torus.get_v_parameterization()` → *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.Parameterization*

Get the parametrization conditions of the V parameter.

The V parameter specifies the latitude, increasing north, with a zero parameter at the equator. For the donut, where the `Geometry.Torus.MajorRadius` is greater than the `Geometry.Torus.MinorRadius`, the range is  $[-\pi, \pi]$  and the parameterization is periodic. For a degenerate torus, the range is restricted accordingly and the parameterization is non-periodic.

#### Returns

##### ***Parameterization***

Information about how a torus's V parameter is parameterized.

`Torus.project_point(point: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D)` → *TorusEvaluation*

Project a point onto the torus and evaluate the torus.

#### Parameters

##### **point**

[*Point3D*] Point to project onto the torus.

#### Returns

##### ***TorusEvaluation***

Resulting evaluation.

## TorusEvaluation

**class** `TorusEvaluation`(*torus*: `Torus`, *parameter*: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization.ParamUV*)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.surface\_evaluation.SurfaceEvaluation*

Evaluate the torus`` at given parameters.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>position</i>	Position of the evaluation.
<i>normal</i>	Normal to the surface.
<i>u_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>v_derivative</i>	First derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>uu_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.
<i>uv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.
<i>vv_derivative</i>	Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.
<i>curvature</i>	Curvature of the torus.
<i>min_curvature</i>	Minimum curvature of the torus.
<i>min_curvature_direction</i>	Minimum curvature direction.
<i>max_curvature</i>	Maximum curvature of the torus.
<i>max_curvature_direction</i>	Maximum curvature direction.

## Properties

<code>torus</code>	Torus being evaluated.
<code>parameter</code>	Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.torus import TorusEvaluation
```

## Property detail

**property** `TorusEvaluation.torus: Torus`

Torus being evaluated.

**property** `TorusEvaluation.parameter: ParamUV`

Parameter that the evaluation is based upon.

## Method detail

`TorusEvaluation.position()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point3D*

Position of the evaluation.

### Returns

***Point3D***

Point that lies on the torus at this evaluation.

`TorusEvaluation.normal()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Normal to the surface.

### Returns

***UnitVector3D***

Normal unit vector to the torus at this evaluation.

`TorusEvaluation.u_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

### Returns

***Vector3D***

First derivative with respect to the U parameter.

`TorusEvaluation.v_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

### Returns

***Vector3D***

First derivative with respect to the V parameter.

`TorusEvaluation.uu_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

Second derivative with respect to the U parameter.

`TorusEvaluation.uv_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

Second derivative with respect to the U and V parameters.

`TorusEvaluation.vv_derivative()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D*

Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

**Returns**

***Vector3D***

Second derivative with respect to the V parameter.

`TorusEvaluation.curvature()` → *Tuple[ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real, ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D]*

Curvature of the torus.

**Returns**

***Tuple[Real, Vector3D, Real, Vector3D]***

Minimum and maximum curvature value and direction, respectively.

`TorusEvaluation.min_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Minimum curvature of the torus.

**Returns**

***Real***

Minimum curvature of the torus.

`TorusEvaluation.min_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Minimum curvature direction.

**Returns**

***UnitVector3D***

Minimum curvature direction.

`TorusEvaluation.max_curvature()` → *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*

Maximum curvature of the torus.

**Returns**

***Real***

Maximum curvature of the torus.

`TorusEvaluation.max_curvature_direction()` → *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D*

Maximum curvature direction.

**Returns**

***UnitVector3D***

Maximum curvature direction.

**Description**

Provides for creating and managing a torus.

**Description**

PyAnsys Geometry primitives subpackage.

**The sketch package****Summary****Submodules**

<i>arc</i>	Provides for creating and managing an arc.
<i>box</i>	Provides for creating and managing a box (quadrilateral).
<i>circle</i>	Provides for creating and managing a circle.
<i>edge</i>	Provides for creating and managing an edge.
<i>ellipse</i>	Provides for creating and managing an ellipse.
<i>face</i>	Provides for creating and managing a face (closed 2D sketch).
<i>gears</i>	Module for creating and managing gears.
<i>polygon</i>	Provides for creating and managing a polygon.
<i>segment</i>	Provides for creating and managing a segment.
<i>sketch</i>	Provides for creating and managing a sketch.
<i>slot</i>	Provides for creating and managing a slot.
<i>trapezoid</i>	Provides for creating and managing a trapezoid.
<i>triangle</i>	Provides for creating and managing a triangle.

**The arc.py module****Summary****Classes**

<i>Arc</i>	Provides for modeling an arc.
------------	-------------------------------

## Arc

**class** **Arc**(*center*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *start*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *end*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *clockwise*: *beartype.typing.Optional[bool]* = *False*)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge.SketchEdge*

Provides for modeling an arc.

## Overview

## Constructors

<i>from_three_points</i>	Create an arc from three given points.
--------------------------	--

## Properties

<i>start</i>	Starting point of the arc line.
<i>end</i>	Ending point of the arc line.
<i>length</i>	Length of the arc.
<i>radius</i>	Radius of the arc.
<i>center</i>	Center point of the arc.
<i>angle</i>	Angle of the arc.
<i>is_clockwise</i>	Flag indicating whether the rotation of the angle is clockwise.
<i>sector_area</i>	Area of the sector of the arc.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Special methods

<i>__eq__</i>	Equals operator for the <b>Arc</b> class.
<i>__ne__</i>	Not equals operator for the <b>Arc</b> class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.arc import Arc
```



## Property detail

**property** `Arc.start: Point2D`

Starting point of the arc line.

**property** `Arc.end: Point2D`

Ending point of the arc line.

**property** `Arc.length: pint.Quantity`

Length of the arc.

**property** `Arc.radius: pint.Quantity`

Radius of the arc.

**property** `Arc.center: Point2D`

Center point of the arc.

**property** `Arc.angle: pint.Quantity`

Angle of the arc.

**property** `Arc.is_clockwise: bool`

Flag indicating whether the rotation of the angle is clockwise.

### Returns

**bool**

True if the sense of rotation is clockwise. False if the sense of rotation is counter-clockwise.

**property** `Arc.sector_area: pint.Quantity`

Area of the sector of the arc.

**property** `Arc.visualization_polydata: pyvista.PolyData`

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

### Returns

**pyvista.PolyData**

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Notes

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

## Method detail

`Arc.__eq__(other: Arc) → bool`

Equals operator for the `Arc` class.

`Arc.__ne__(other: Arc) → bool`

Not equals operator for the `Arc` class.

**classmethod** `Arc.from_three_points(start: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, inter: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, end: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D)`

Create an arc from three given points.

### Parameters

**start**  
 [Point2D] Starting point of the arc.

**inter**  
 [Point2D] Intermediate point (location) of the arc.

**end**  
 [Point2D] Ending point of the arc.

**Returns**

**Arc**  
 Arc generated from the three points.

**Description**

Provides for creating and managing an arc.

**The box.py module****Summary****Classes**

<b>Box</b>	Provides for modeling a box.
------------	------------------------------

**Box**

**class Box**(center: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, width: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], height: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], angle: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0)

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace*

Provides for modeling a box.

**Overview****Properties**

<i>center</i>	Center point of the box.
<i>width</i>	Width of the box.
<i>height</i>	Height of the box.
<i>perimeter</i>	Perimeter of the box.
<i>area</i>	Area of the box.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.box import Box
```

## Property detail

**property** `Box.center`: `Point2D`

Center point of the box.

**property** `Box.width`: `pint.Quantity`

Width of the box.

**property** `Box.height`: `pint.Quantity`

Height of the box.

**property** `Box.perimeter`: `pint.Quantity`

Perimeter of the box.

**property** `Box.area`: `pint.Quantity`

Area of the box.

**property** `Box.visualization_polydata`: `pyvista.PolyData`

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

`pyvista.PolyData`

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a box (quadrilateral).

## The `circle.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<code>SketchCircle</code> Provides for modeling a circle.
---

## SketchCircle

```
class SketchCircle(center: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, radius:
    beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane = Plane())
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace`, `ansys.geometry.core.primitives.circle.Circle`

Provides for modeling a circle.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>plane_change</code>	Redefine the plane containing the SketchCircle objects.
---------------------------	---

## Properties

<code>center</code>	Center of the circle.
<code>perimeter</code>	Perimeter of the circle.
<code>visualization_polydata</code>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.circle import SketchCircle
```

## Property detail

**property** SketchCircle.`center`: `Point2D`

Center of the circle.

**property** SketchCircle.`perimeter`: `pint.Quantity`

Perimeter of the circle.

## Notes

This property resolves the dilemma between using the `SkethFace.perimeter` property and the `Circle.perimeter` property.

**property** SketchCircle.`visualization_polydata`: `pyvista.PolyData`

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

## Returns

`pyvista.PolyData`

VTK `pyvista.Polydata` configuration.

## Method detail

`SketchCircle.plane_change(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → None`

Redefine the plane containing the `SketchCircle` objects.

### Parameters

**plane**

[*Plane*] Desired new plane that is to contain the sketched circle.

### Notes

This implies that their 3D definition might suffer changes.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a circle.

## The `edge.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>SketchEdge</i>	Provides for modeling edges forming sketched shapes.
-------------------	--

## SketchEdge

**class** `SketchEdge`

Provides for modeling edges forming sketched shapes.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>plane_change</i>	Redefine the plane containing <code>SketchEdge</code> objects.
---------------------	--

## Properties

<i>start</i>	Starting point of the edge.
<i>end</i>	Ending point of the edge.
<i>length</i>	Length of the edge.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge import SketchEdge
```

## Property detail

**property** `SketchEdge.start`: *Point2D*

### Abstractmethod

Starting point of the edge.

**property** `SketchEdge.end`: *Point2D*

### Abstractmethod

Ending point of the edge.

**property** `SketchEdge.length`: *pint.Quantity*

### Abstractmethod

Length of the edge.

**property** `SketchEdge.visualization_polydata`: *pyvista.PolyData*

### Abstractmethod

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

*pyvista.PolyData*

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Method detail

`SketchEdge.plane_change(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → None`

Redefine the plane containing `SketchEdge` objects.

### Parameters

**plane**

[*Plane*] Desired new plane that is to contain the sketched edge.

## Notes

This implies that their 3D definition might suffer changes. By default, this method does nothing. It is required to be implemented in child `SketchEdge` classes.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing an edge.

## The `ellipse.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<b><code>SketchEllipse</code></b> Provides for modeling an ellipse.
---

## SketchEllipse

```
class SketchEllipse(center: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, major_radius:
    beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], minor_radius: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
    ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real],
    angle: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
    ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0,
    plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane = Plane())
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace`, `ansys.geometry.core.primitives.ellipse.Ellipse`

Provides for modeling an ellipse.

## Overview

## Methods

<b><code>plane_change</code></b> Redefine the plane containing <code>SketchEllipse</code> objects.
--

## Properties

<i>center</i>	Center point of the ellipse.
<i>angle</i>	Orientation angle of the ellipse.
<i>perimeter</i>	Perimeter of the circle.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.ellipse import SketchEllipse
```

## Property detail

**property** `SketchEllipse.center`: *Point2D*

Center point of the ellipse.

**property** `SketchEllipse.angle`: *pint.Quantity*

Orientation angle of the ellipse.

**property** `SketchEllipse.perimeter`: *pint.Quantity*

Perimeter of the circle.

## Notes

This property resolves the dilemma between using the `SkethFace.perimeter` property and the `Ellipse.perimeter` property.

**property** `SketchEllipse.visualization_polydata`: *pyvista.PolyData*

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

## Returns

*pyvista.PolyData*

VTK *pyvista.Polydata* configuration.

## Method detail

`SketchEllipse.plane_change(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → None`

Redefine the plane containing `SketchEllipse` objects.

## Parameters

**plane**

[*Plane*] Desired new plane that is to contain the sketched ellipse.



## Notes

This implies that their 3D definition might suffer changes.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing an ellipse.

## The `face.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>SketchFace</i>	Provides for modeling a face.
-------------------	-------------------------------

## SketchFace

### `class SketchFace`

Provides for modeling a face.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>plane_change</i>	Redefine the plane containing SketchFace objects.
---------------------	---

## Properties

<i>edges</i>	List of all component edges forming the face.
<i>perimeter</i>	Perimeter of the face.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face import SketchFace
```

## Property detail

**property** `SketchFace.edges:`

**beartype.typing.List**`[ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge.SketchEdge]`

List of all component edges forming the face.

**property** `SketchFace.perimeter:` `pint.Quantity`

Perimeter of the face.

**property** `SketchFace.visualization_polydata:` `pyvista.PolyData`

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

`pyvista.PolyData`

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Method detail

`SketchFace.plane_change(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → None`

Redefine the plane containing `SketchFace` objects.

### Parameters

**plane**

[*Plane*] Desired new plane that is to contain the sketched face.

### Notes

This implies that their 3D definition might suffer changes. This method does nothing by default. It is required to be implemented in child `SketchFace` classes.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a face (closed 2D sketch).

## The `gears.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<code>Gear</code>	Provides the base class for sketching gears.
<code>DummyGear</code>	Provides the dummy class for sketching gears.
<code>SpurGear</code>	Provides the class for sketching spur gears.

## Gear

### class Gear

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace*

Provides the base class for sketching gears.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>visualization_polydata</i> VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.
--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.gears import Gear
```

## Property detail

**property** Gear.*visualization\_polydata*: *pyvista.PolyData*

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

*pyvista.PolyData*

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## DummyGear

**class** *DummyGear*(*origin*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D*, *outer\_radius*:  
*beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,*  
*ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*, *inner\_radius*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,*  
*ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*, *n\_teeth*:  
*int*)

Bases: *Gear*

Provides the dummy class for sketching gears.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.gears import DummyGear
```

## SpurGear

```
class SpurGear(origin: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, module: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real,
               pressure_angle: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
               ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], n_teeth: int)
```

Bases: *Gear*

Provides the class for sketching spur gears.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>origin</i>	Origin of the spur gear.
<i>module</i>	Module of the spur gear.
<i>pressure_angle</i>	Pressure angle of the spur gear.
<i>n_teeth</i>	Number of teeth of the spur gear.
<i>ref_diameter</i>	Reference diameter of the spur gear.
<i>base_diameter</i>	Base diameter of the spur gear.
<i>addendum</i>	Addendum of the spur gear.
<i>dedendum</i>	Dedendum of the spur gear.
<i>tip_diameter</i>	Tip diameter of the spur gear.
<i>root_diameter</i>	Root diameter of the spur gear.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.gears import SpurGear
```

## Property detail

**property** `SpurGear.origin`: *Point2D*

Origin of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.module`: *Real*

Module of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.pressure_angle`: *pint.Quantity*

Pressure angle of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.n_teeth`: *int*

Number of teeth of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.ref_diameter: Real`

Reference diameter of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.base_diameter: Real`

Base diameter of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.addendum: Real`

Addendum of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.dedendum: Real`

Dedendum of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.tip_diameter: Real`

Tip diameter of the spur gear.

**property** `SpurGear.root_diameter: Real`

Root diameter of the spur gear.

## Description

Module for creating and managing gears.

## The `polygon.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>Polygon</i>	Provides for modeling regular polygons.
----------------	---

## Polygon

```
class Polygon(center: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, inner_radius:  
    beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,  
    ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], sides: int, angle:  
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,  
    ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0)
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace`

Provides for modeling regular polygons.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>center</i>	Center point of the polygon.
<i>inner_radius</i>	Inner radius (apothem) of the polygon.
<i>n_sides</i>	Number of sides of the polygon.
<i>angle</i>	Orientation angle of the polygon.
<i>length</i>	Side length of the polygon.
<i>outer_radius</i>	Outer radius of the polygon.
<i>perimeter</i>	Perimeter of the polygon.
<i>area</i>	Area of the polygon.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.polygon import Polygon
```

## Property detail

**property** Polygon.**center**: *Point2D*

Center point of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**inner\_radius**: *pint.Quantity*

Inner radius (apothem) of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**n\_sides**: *int*

Number of sides of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**angle**: *pint.Quantity*

Orientation angle of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**length**: *pint.Quantity*

Side length of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**outer\_radius**: *pint.Quantity*

Outer radius of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**perimeter**: *pint.Quantity*

Perimeter of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**area**: *pint.Quantity*

Area of the polygon.

**property** Polygon.**visualization\_polydata**: *pyvista.PolyData*

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

*pyvista.PolyData*

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a polygon.

## The `segment.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>SketchSegment</i>	Provides segment representation of a line.
----------------------	--

## SketchSegment

```
class SketchSegment(start: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, end:
                    ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane =
                    Plane())
```

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge.SketchEdge*, *ansys.geometry.core.primitives.line.Line*

Provides segment representation of a line.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>plane_change</i>	Redefine the plane containing <i>SketchSegment</i> objects.
---------------------	---

## Properties

<i>start</i>	Starting point of the segment.
<i>end</i>	Ending point of the segment.
<i>length</i>	Length of the segment.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Special methods

<code>__eq__</code>	Equals operator for the <i>SketchSegment</i> class.
<code>__ne__</code>	Not equals operator for the <i>SketchSegment</i> class.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.segment import SketchSegment
```

## Property detail

**property** `SketchSegment.start: Point2D`

Starting point of the segment.

**property** `SketchSegment.end: Point2D`

Ending point of the segment.

**property** `SketchSegment.length: pint.Quantity`

Length of the segment.

**property** `SketchSegment.visualization_polydata: pyvista.PolyData`

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

`pyvista.PolyData`

VTK `pyvista.Polydata` configuration.

## Method detail

`SketchSegment.__eq__(other: SketchSegment) → bool`

Equals operator for the `SketchSegment` class.

`SketchSegment.__ne__(other: SketchSegment) → bool`

Not equals operator for the `SketchSegment` class.

`SketchSegment.plane_change(plane: ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane) → None`

Redefine the plane containing `SketchSegment` objects.

### Parameters

**plane**

[*Plane*] Desired new plane that is to contain the sketched segment.

## Notes

This implies that their 3D definition might suffer changes.



## Description

Provides for creating and managing a segment.

## The `sketch.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Sketch</i>	Provides for building 2D sketch elements.
---------------	---

## Attributes

<i>SketchObject</i>	Type used to refer to both <i>SketchEdge</i> and <i>SketchFace</i> as possible values.
---------------------	--

## Sketch

```
class Sketch(plane: beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.math.plane.Plane] = Plane())
```

Provides for building 2D sketch elements.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>translate_sketch_plane</i>	Translate the origin location of the active sketch plane.
<i>translate_sketch_plane_by_offset</i>	Translate the origin location of the active sketch plane by offsets.
<i>translate_sketch_plane_by_distance</i>	Translate the origin location active sketch plane by distance.
<i>get</i>	Get a list of shapes with a given tag.
<i>face</i>	Add a sketch face to the sketch.
<i>edge</i>	Add a sketch edge to the sketch.
<i>select</i>	Add all objects that match provided tags to the current context.
<i>segment</i>	Add a segment sketch object to the sketch plane.
<i>segment_to_point</i>	Add a segment to the sketch plane starting from the previous edge end point.
<i>segment_from_point_and_vector</i>	Add a segment to the sketch starting from a given starting point.
<i>segment_from_vector</i>	Add a segment to the sketch starting from the end point of the previous edge.
<i>arc</i>	Add an arc to the sketch plane.
<i>arc_to_point</i>	Add an arc to the sketch starting from the end point of the previous edge.
<i>arc_from_three_points</i>	Add an arc to the sketch plane from three given points.
<i>triangle</i>	Add a triangle to the sketch using given vertex points.
<i>trapezoid</i>	Add a triangle to the sketch using given vertex points.
<i>circle</i>	Add a circle to the plane at a given center.
<i>box</i>	Create a box on the sketch.
<i>slot</i>	Create a slot on the sketch.
<i>ellipse</i>	Create an ellipse on the sketch.
<i>polygon</i>	Create a polygon on the sketch.
<i>dummy_gear</i>	Create a dummy gear on the sketch.
<i>spur_gear</i>	Create a spur gear on the sketch.
<i>tag</i>	Add a tag to the active selection of sketch objects.
<i>plot</i>	Plot all objects of the sketch to the scene.
<i>plot_selection</i>	Plot the current selection to the scene.
<i>sketch_polydata</i>	Get polydata configuration for all objects of the sketch to the scene.
<i>sketch_polydata_faces</i>	Get polydata configuration for all faces of the sketch to the scene.
<i>sketch_polydata_edges</i>	Get polydata configuration for all edges of the sketch to the scene.

## Properties

<i>plane</i>	Sketch plane configuration.
<i>edges</i>	List of all independently sketched edges.
<i>faces</i>	List of all independently sketched faces.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch import Sketch
```

## Property detail

**property** `Sketch.plane`: *Plane*

Sketch plane configuration.

**property** `Sketch.edges`: `beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge.SketchEdge]`

List of all independently sketched edges.

## Notes

Independently sketched edges are not assigned to a face. Face edges are not included in this list.

**property** `Sketch.faces`: `beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace]`

List of all independently sketched faces.

## Method detail

`Sketch.translate_sketch_plane`(*translation*: `ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector3D`) → *Sketch*

Translate the origin location of the active sketch plane.

### Parameters

#### **translation**

[*Vector3D*] Vector defining the translation. Meters is the expected unit.

### Returns

#### *Sketch*

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.translate_sketch_plane_by_offset`(*x*: `beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance]` = `Quantity(0, DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH)`, *y*: `beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance]` = `Quantity(0, DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH)`, *z*: `beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance]` = `Quantity(0, DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH)`) → *Sketch*

Translate the origin location of the active sketch plane by offsets.

### Parameters

#### **x**

[`Union[Quantity, Distance]`, default: `Quantity(0, DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH)`] Amount to translate the origin of the x-direction.

#### **y**

[`Union[Quantity, Distance]`, default: `Quantity(0, DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH)`] Amount to translate the origin of the y-direction.

**z**

[Union[Quantity, Distance], default: Quantity(0, DEFAULT\_UNITS.LENGTH)] Amount to translate the origin of the z-direction.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.translate_sketch_plane_by_distance(direction: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.UnitVector3D, distance: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance]) → Sketch`

Translate the origin location active sketch plane by distance.

**Parameters****direction**

[UnitVector3D] Direction to translate the origin.

**distance**

[Union[Quantity, Distance]] Distance to translate the origin.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.get(tag: str) → beartype.typing.List[SketchObject]`

Get a list of shapes with a given tag.

**Parameters****tag**

[str] Tag to query against.

`Sketch.face(face: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace, tag: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch`

Add a sketch face to the sketch.

**Parameters****face**

[SketchFace] Face to add.

**tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.edge(edge: ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge.SketchEdge, tag: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch`

Add a sketch edge to the sketch.

**Parameters****edge**

[SketchEdge] Edge to add.

**tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.select(*tags: str) → Sketch`

Add all objects that match provided tags to the current context.

`Sketch.segment(start: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, end: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, tag: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch`

Add a segment sketch object to the sketch plane.

**Parameters****start**

[Point2D] Starting point of the line segment.

**end**

[Point2D] Ending point of the line segment.

**tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.segment_to_point(end: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, tag: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch`

Add a segment to the sketch plane starting from the previous edge end point.

**Parameters****end**

[Point2D] Ending point of the line segment.

**tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Notes**

The starting point of the created edge is based upon the current context of the sketch, such as the end point of a previously added edge.

`Sketch.segment_from_point_and_vector(start: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, vector: ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector2D, tag: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None)`

Add a segment to the sketch starting from a given starting point.

**Parameters****start**

[Point2D] Starting point of the line segment.

**vector**

[*Vector2D*] Vector defining the line segment. Vector magnitude determines the segment endpoint. Vector magnitude is assumed to be in the same unit as the starting point.

**tag**

[*str*, default: *None*] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

**Returns*****Sketch***

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Notes**

Vector magnitude determines the segment endpoint. Vector magnitude is assumed to use the same unit as the starting point.

`Sketch.segment_from_vector`(*vector*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.vector.Vector2D*, *tag*: *beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None*)

Add a segment to the sketch starting from the end point of the previous edge.

**Parameters****vector**

[*Vector2D*] Vector defining the line segment.

**tag**

[*str*, default: *None*] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

**Returns*****Sketch***

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Notes**

The starting point of the created edge is based upon the current context of the sketch, such as the end point of a previously added edge.

Vector magnitude determines the segment endpoint. Vector magnitude is assumed to use the same unit as the starting point in the previous context.

`Sketch.arc`(*start*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D*, *end*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D*, *center*: *ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D*, *clockwise*: *beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False*, *tag*: *beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None*) → *Sketch*

Add an arc to the sketch plane.

**Parameters****start**

[*Point2D*] Starting point of the arc.

**end**

[*Point2D*] Ending point of the arc.

**center**

[*Point2D*] Center point of the arc.

**clockwise**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether the arc spans the angle clockwise between the start and end points. When *False* (default), the arc spans the angle counter-clockwise. When *True*, the arc spans the angle clockwise.

**tag**

[*str*, default: *None*] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

**Returns*****Sketch***

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.arc_to_point(end: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, center: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, clockwise: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False, tag: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch`

Add an arc to the sketch starting from the end point of the previous edge.

**Parameters****end**

[*Point2D*] Ending point of the arc.

**center**

[*Point2D*] Center point of the arc.

**clockwise**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether the arc spans the angle clockwise between the start and end points. When *False* (default), the arc spans the angle counter-clockwise. When *True*, the arc spans the angle clockwise.

**tag**

[*str*, default: *None*] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

**Returns*****Sketch***

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Notes**

The starting point of the created edge is based upon the current context of the sketch, such as the end point of a previously added edge.

`Sketch.arc_from_three_points(start: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, inter: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, end: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, tag: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch`

Add an arc to the sketch plane from three given points.

**Parameters****start**

[*Point2D*] Starting point of the arc.

**inter**

[*Point2D*] Intermediate point (location) of the arc.

**end**

[*Point2D*] End point of the arc.

**tag**

[*str*, default: *None*] User-defined label for identifying the edge.

## Returns

### Sketch

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Sketch.triangle**(*point1*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *point2*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *point3*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *tag*: beartype.typing.Optional[*str*] = *None*) → *Sketch*

Add a triangle to the sketch using given vertex points.

## Parameters

**point1**

[*Point2D*] Point that represents a vertex of the triangle.

**point2**

[*Point2D*] Point that represents a vertex of the triangle.

**point3**

[*Point2D*] Point that represents a vertex of the triangle.

**tag**

[*str*, default: *None*] User-defined label for identifying the face.

## Returns

### Sketch

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Sketch.trapezoid**(*width*: beartype.typing.Union[*pint.Quantity*, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *height*: beartype.typing.Union[*pint.Quantity*, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *slant\_angle*: beartype.typing.Union[*pint.Quantity*, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *nonsymmetrical\_slant\_angle*: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[*pint.Quantity*, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = *None*, *center*: beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D] = *ZERO\_POINT2D*, *angle*: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[*pint.Quantity*, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0, *tag*: beartype.typing.Optional[*str*] = *None*) → *Sketch*

Add a triangle to the sketch using given vertex points.

## Parameters

**width**

[Union[*Quantity*, *Distance*, *Real*]] Width of the slot main body.

**height**

[Union[*Quantity*, *Distance*, *Real*]] Height of the slot.

**slant\_angle**

[Union[*Quantity*, *Angle*, *Real*]] Angle for trapezoid generation.

**nonsymmetrical\_slant\_angle**

[Union[*Quantity*, *Angle*, *Real*], default: *None*] Asymmetrical slant angles on each side of the trapezoid. The default is *None*, in which case the trapezoid is symmetrical.

**center**

[*Point2D*, default: (0, 0)] Center point of the trapezoid.



**angle**

[Optional[Union[Quantity, Angle, Real]], default: 0] Placement angle for orientation alignment.

**tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.circle`(*center*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *radius*: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *tag*: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch

Add a circle to the plane at a given center.

**Parameters****center: Point2D**

Center point of the circle.

**radius**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Radius of the circle.

**tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.box`(*center*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *width*: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *height*: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *angle*: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0, *tag*: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch

Create a box on the sketch.

**Parameters****center: Point2D**

Center point of the box.

**width**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Width of the box.

**height**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Height of the box.

**angle**

[Union[Quantity, Real], default: 0] Placement angle for orientation alignment.

**tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

**Returns****Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Sketch.slot**(*center*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *width*: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *height*: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *angle*: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0, *tag*: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch

Create a slot on the sketch.

#### Parameters

##### **center: Point2D**

Center point of the slot.

##### **width**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Width of the slot.

##### **height**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Height of the slot.

##### **angle**

[Union[Quantity, Angle, Real], default: 0] Placement angle for orientation alignment.

##### **tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

#### Returns

##### **Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Sketch.ellipse**(*center*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *major\_radius*: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *minor\_radius*: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], *angle*: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0, *tag*: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None) → Sketch

Create an ellipse on the sketch.

#### Parameters

##### **center: Point2D**

Center point of the ellipse.

##### **major\_radius**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Semi-major axis of the ellipse.

##### **minor\_radius**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Semi-minor axis of the ellipse.

##### **angle**

[Union[Quantity, Angle, Real], default: 0] Placement angle for orientation alignment.

##### **tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

#### Returns

##### **Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Sketch.polygon**(*center*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *inner\_radius*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*, *sides*: *int*, *angle*: *beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]]* = 0, *tag*: *beartype.typing.Optional[str]* = None) → *Sketch*

Create a polygon on the sketch.

#### Parameters

##### **center: Point2D**

Center point of the polygon.

##### **inner\_radius**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Inner radius (apothem) of the polygon.

##### **sides**

[int] Number of sides of the polygon.

##### **angle**

[Union[Quantity, Angle, Real], default: 0] Placement angle for orientation alignment.

##### **tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

#### Returns

##### **Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Sketch.dummy\_gear**(*origin*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *outer\_radius*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*, *inner\_radius*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*, *n\_teeth*: *int*, *tag*: *beartype.typing.Optional[str]* = None) → *Sketch*

Create a dummy gear on the sketch.

#### Parameters

##### **origin**

[Point2D] Origin of the gear.

##### **outer\_radius**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Outer radius of the gear.

##### **inner\_radius**

[Union[Quantity, Distance, Real]] Inner radius of the gear.

##### **n\_teeth**

[int] Number of teeth of the gear.

##### **tag**

[str, default: None] User-defined label for identifying the face.

#### Returns

##### **Sketch**

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

**Sketch.spur\_gear**(*origin*: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, *module*: *ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real*, *pressure\_angle*: *beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]*, *n\_teeth*: *int*, *tag*: *beartype.typing.Optional[str]* = None) → *Sketch*

Create a spur gear on the sketch.

#### Parameters

##### origin

[*Point2D*] Origin of the spur gear.

##### module

[*Real*] Module of the spur gear. This is also the ratio between the pitch circle diameter in millimeters and the number of teeth.

##### pressure\_angle

[*Union[Quantity, Angle, Real]*] Pressure angle of the spur gear.

##### n\_teeth

[*int*] Number of teeth of the spur gear.

##### tag

[*str*, default: *None*] User-defined label for identifying the face.

#### Returns

##### Sketch

Revised sketch state ready for further sketch actions.

`Sketch.tag(tag: str) → None`

Add a tag to the active selection of sketch objects.

#### Parameters

##### tag

[*str*] Tag to assign to the sketch objects.

`Sketch.plot(view_2d: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False, screenshot: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, use_trame: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = None, selected_pd_objects: beartype.typing.List[pyvista.PolyData] = None, **plotting_options: beartype.typing.Optional[dict])`

Plot all objects of the sketch to the scene.

#### Parameters

##### view\_2d

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to represent the plot in a 2D format.

##### screenshot

[*str*, optional] Path for saving a screenshot of the image that is being represented.

##### use\_trame

[*bool*, default: *None*] Whether to enables the use of *trame*. The default is *None*, in which case the *USE\_TRAME* global setting is used.

##### \*\*plotting\_options

[*dict*, optional] Keyword arguments for plotting. For allowable keyword arguments, see the `Plotter.add_mesh` method.

`Sketch.plot_selection(view_2d: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = False, screenshot: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None, use_trame: beartype.typing.Optional[bool] = None, **plotting_options: beartype.typing.Optional[dict])`

Plot the current selection to the scene.

#### Parameters

**view\_2d**

[**bool**, default: **False**] Whether to represent the plot in a 2D format.

**screenshot**

[**str**, optional] Path for saving a screenshot of the image that is being represented.

**use\_trame**

[**bool**, default: **None**] Whether to enables the use of **trame**. The default is **None**, in which case the **USE\_TRAME** global setting is used.

**\*\*plotting\_options**

[**dict**, optional] Keyword arguments for plotting. For allowable keyword arguments, see the **Plotter.add\_mesh** method.

**Sketch.sketch\_polydata()** → **beartype.typing.List**[**pyvista.PolyData**]

Get polydata configuration for all objects of the sketch to the scene.

**Returns**

**List**[**PolyData**]

List of the polydata configuration for all edges and faces in the sketch.

**Sketch.sketch\_polydata\_faces()** → **beartype.typing.List**[**pyvista.PolyData**]

Get polydata configuration for all faces of the sketch to the scene.

**Returns**

**List**[**PolyData**]

List of the polydata configuration for faces in the sketch.

**Sketch.sketch\_polydata\_edges()** → **beartype.typing.List**[**pyvista.PolyData**]

Get polydata configuration for all edges of the sketch to the scene.

**Returns**

**List**[**PolyData**]

List of the polydata configuration for edges in the sketch.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a sketch.

## Module detail

**sketch.SketchObject**

Type used to refer to both **SketchEdge** and **SketchFace** as possible values.

## The slot.py module

### Summary

### Classes

<b>Slot</b>	Provides for modeling a 2D slot.
-------------	----------------------------------

### Slot

```
class Slot(center: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, width: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], height:
beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,
ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], angle:
beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0)
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace`

Provides for modeling a 2D slot.

### Overview

### Properties

<i>center</i>	Center of the slot.
<i>width</i>	Width of the slot.
<i>height</i>	Height of the slot.
<i>perimeter</i>	Perimeter of the slot.
<i>area</i>	Area of the slot.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

### Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.slot import Slot
```

### Property detail

**property** Slot.**center**: *Point2D*

Center of the slot.

**property** Slot.**width**: *pint.Quantity*

Width of the slot.

**property** Slot.**height**: *pint.Quantity*

Height of the slot.

**property** Slot.perimeter: `pint.Quantity`

Perimeter of the slot.

**property** Slot.area: `pint.Quantity`

Area of the slot.

**property** Slot.visualization\_polydata: `pyvista.PolyData`

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

#### Returns

`pyvista.PolyData`

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a slot.

## The trapezoid.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<b>Trapezoid</b>	Provides for modeling a 2D trapezoid.
------------------	---------------------------------------

## Trapezoid

```
class Trapezoid(width: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity, ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance,
ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real], height: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Distance, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real],
slant_angle: beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real],
nonsymmetrical_slant_angle: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = None,
center: beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D] =
ZERO_POINT2D, angle: beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pint.Quantity,
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements.Angle, ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real]] = 0)
```

Bases: `ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace`

Provides for modeling a 2D trapezoid.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>center</i>	Center of the trapezoid.
<i>width</i>	Width of the trapezoid.
<i>height</i>	Height of the trapezoid.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.trapezoid import Trapezoid
```

## Property detail

**property** Trapezoid.**center**: *Point2D*

Center of the trapezoid.

**property** Trapezoid.**width**: *pint.Quantity*

Width of the trapezoid.

**property** Trapezoid.**height**: *pint.Quantity*

Height of the trapezoid.

**property** Trapezoid.**visualization\_polydata**: *pyvista.PolyData*

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

*pyvista.PolyData*

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a trapezoid.

## The triangle.py module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>Triangle</i>	Provides for modeling 2D triangles.
-----------------	-------------------------------------



## Triangle

```
class Triangle(point1: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, point2:  
               ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D, point3: ansys.geometry.core.math.point.Point2D)
```

Bases: *ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face.SketchFace*

Provides for modeling 2D triangles.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>point1</i>	Triangle vertex 1.
<i>point2</i>	Triangle vertex 2.
<i>point3</i>	Triangle vertex 3.
<i>visualization_polydata</i>	VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch.triangle import Triangle
```

## Property detail

**property** Triangle.**point1**: *Point2D*

Triangle vertex 1.

**property** Triangle.**point2**: *Point2D*

Triangle vertex 2.

**property** Triangle.**point3**: *Point2D*

Triangle vertex 3.

**property** Triangle.**visualization\_polydata**: *pyvista.PolyData*

VTK polydata representation for PyVista visualization.

The representation lies in the X/Y plane within the standard global Cartesian coordinate system.

### Returns

*pyvista.PolyData*

VTK pyvista.Polydata configuration.

## Description

Provides for creating and managing a triangle.

## Description

PyAnsys Geometry sketch subpackage.

## The tools package

## Summary

## Submodules

<i>problem_areas</i>	The problem area definition.
<i>repair_tool_message</i>	Module for repair tool message.
<i>repair_tools</i>	Provides tools for repairing bodies.

## The `problem_areas.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>ProblemArea</i>	Represents problem areas.
<i>DuplicateFaceProblemAreas</i>	Provides duplicate face problem area definition.
<i>MissingFaceProblemAreas</i>	Provides missing face problem area definition.
<i>InexactEdgeProblemAreas</i>	Represents an inexact edge problem area with unique identifier and associated edges.
<i>ExtraEdgeProblemAreas</i>	Represents a extra edge problem area with unique identifier and associated edges.
<i>SmallFaceProblemAreas</i>	Represents a small face problem area with unique identifier and associated faces.
<i>SplitEdgeProblemAreas</i>	Represents a split edge problem area with unique identifier and associated edges.
<i>StitchFaceProblemAreas</i>	Represents a stitch face problem area with unique identifier and associated faces.

## ProblemArea

```
class ProblemArea(id: str, grpc_client: ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient)
```

Represents problem areas.

## Overview

## Abstract methods

<i>fix</i>	Fix problem area.
------------	-------------------

## Properties

<i>id</i>	The id of the problem area.
-----------	-----------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import ProblemArea
```

## Property detail

**property** ProblemArea.**id**: **str**  
 The id of the problem area.

## Method detail

**abstract** ProblemArea.**fix**()  
 Fix problem area.

## DuplicateFaceProblemAreas

**class** DuplicateFaceProblemAreas(*id*: *str*, *faces*: *beartype.typing.List[str]*, *grpc\_client*: *ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient*)

Bases: *ProblemArea*

Provides duplicate face problem area definition.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>fix</i>	Fix the problem area.
------------	-----------------------

## Properties

<i>faces</i>	The list of the problem area ids.
--------------	-----------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import DuplicateFaceProblemAreas
```

## Property detail

**property** DuplicateFaceProblemAreas.faces: beartype.typing.List[str]

The list of the problem area ids.

This method returns the list of problem area ids with duplicate faces.

## Method detail

DuplicateFaceProblemAreas.fix() → ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tool\_message.RepairToolMessage

Fix the problem area.

### Returns

**message:** *RepairToolMessage*

Message containing created and/or modified bodies.

## MissingFaceProblemAreas

```
class MissingFaceProblemAreas(id: str, edges: beartype.typing.List[str], grpc_client:
    ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient)
```

Bases: *ProblemArea*

Provides missing face problem area definition.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>fix</i>	Fix the problem area.
------------	-----------------------

## Properties

<b>edges</b>	The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.
--------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import MissingFaceProblemAreas
```

## Property detail

**property** `MissingFaceProblemAreas.edges: beartype.typing.List[str]`

The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.

## Method detail

`MissingFaceProblemAreas.fix()` → *ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tool\_message.RepairToolMessage*

Fix the problem area.

### Returns

**message:** *RepairToolMessage*

Message containing created and/or modified bodies.

## InexactEdgeProblemAreas

```
class InexactEdgeProblemAreas(id: str, edges: beartype.typing.List[str], grpc_client:
    ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient)
```

Bases: *ProblemArea*

Represents an inexact edge problem area with unique identifier and associated edges.

## Overview

## Methods

<b>fix</b>	Fix the problem area.
------------	-----------------------

## Properties

<b>edges</b>	The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.
--------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import InexactEdgeProblemAreas
```

## Property detail

**property** `InexactEdgeProblemAreas.edges: beartype.typing.List[str]`

The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.

## Method detail

`InexactEdgeProblemAreas.fix()` → *ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tool\_message.RepairToolMessage*

Fix the problem area.

### Returns

**message:** *RepairToolMessage*

Message containing created and/or modified bodies.

## ExtraEdgeProblemAreas

```
class ExtraEdgeProblemAreas(id: str, edges: beartype.typing.List[str], grpc_client:
    ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient)
```

Bases: *ProblemArea*

Represents a extra edge problem area with unique identifier and associated edges.

## Overview

## Properties

<b>edges</b>	The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.
--------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import ExtraEdgeProblemAreas
```

## Property detail

**property** ExtraEdgeProblemAreas.edges: beartype.typing.List[str]

The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.

## SmallFaceProblemAreas

```
class SmallFaceProblemAreas(id: str, faces: beartype.typing.List[str], grpc_client:
                             ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient)
```

Bases: *ProblemArea*

Represents a small face problem area with unique identifier and associated faces.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>fix</i> Fix the problem area.
----------------------------------

## Properties

<i>faces</i> The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.
---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import SmallFaceProblemAreas
```

## Property detail

**property** SmallFaceProblemAreas.faces: beartype.typing.List[str]

The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.

## Method detail

`SmallFaceProblemAreas.fix()` → *ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tool\_message.RepairToolMessage*

Fix the problem area.

### Returns

**message:** *RepairToolMessage*

Message containing created and/or modified bodies.

## SplitEdgeProblemAreas

**class** `SplitEdgeProblemAreas`(*id: str, edges: beartype.typing.List[str], grpc\_client: ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient*)

Bases: *ProblemArea*

Represents a split edge problem area with unique identifier and associated edges.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>fix</i>	Fix the problem area.
------------	-----------------------

## Properties

<i>edges</i>	The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.
--------------	--

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import SplitEdgeProblemAreas
```

## Property detail

**property** `SplitEdgeProblemAreas.edges: beartype.typing.List[str]`

The list of the ids of the edges connected to this problem area.



## Method detail

`SplitEdgeProblemAreas.fix()` → *ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tool\_message.RepairToolMessage*

Fix the problem area.

### Returns

message: *RepairToolMessage*

Message containing created and/or modified bodies.

## StitchFaceProblemAreas

```
class StitchFaceProblemAreas(id: str, faces: beartype.typing.List[str], grpc_client:
    ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient)
```

Bases: *ProblemArea*

Represents a stitch face problem area with unique identifier and associated faces.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>fix</i> Fix the problem area.
----------------------------------

## Properties

<i>faces</i> The list of the ids of the faces connected to this problem area.
---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas import StitchFaceProblemAreas
```

## Property detail

**property** `StitchFaceProblemAreas.faces: beartype.typing.List[str]`

The list of the ids of the faces connected to this problem area.

## Method detail

`StitchFaceProblemAreas.fix()` → *ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tool\_message.RepairToolMessage*

Fix the problem area.

### Returns

**message:** *RepairToolMessage*

Message containing created and/or modified bodies.

## Description

The problem area definition.

## The `repair_tool_message.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<i>RepairToolMessage</i>	Provides return message for the repair tool methods.
--------------------------	--

## RepairToolMessage

**class** `RepairToolMessage`(*success: bool*, *created\_bodies: beartype.typing.List[str]*, *modified\_bodies: beartype.typing.List[str]*)

Provides return message for the repair tool methods.

## Overview

## Properties

<i>success</i>	The success of the repair operation.
<i>created_bodies</i>	The list of the created bodies after the repair operation.
<i>modified_bodies</i>	The list of the modified bodies after the repair operation.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair_tool_message import RepairToolMessage
```

## Property detail

**property** `RepairToolMessage.success`: `bool`

The success of the repair operation.

**property** `RepairToolMessage.created_bodies`: `beartype.typing.List[str]`

The list of the created bodies after the repair operation.

**property** `RepairToolMessage.modified_bodies`: `beartype.typing.List[str]`

The list of the modified bodies after the repair operation.

## Description

Module for repair tool message.

## The `repair_tools.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<code>RepairTools</code>	Repair tools for PyAnsys Geometry.
--------------------------	------------------------------------

## RepairTools

**class** `RepairTools`(*grpc\_client*: `ansys.geometry.core.connection.GrpcClient`)

Repair tools for PyAnsys Geometry.

## Overview

## Methods

<code>find_split_edges</code>	Find split edges in the given list of bodies.
<code>find_extra_edges</code>	Find the extra edges in the given list of bodies.
<code>find_inexact_edges</code>	Find inexact edges in the given list of bodies.
<code>find_duplicate_faces</code>	Find the duplicate face problem areas.
<code>find_missing_faces</code>	Find the missing faces.
<code>find_small_faces</code>	Find the small face problem areas.
<code>find_stitch_faces</code>	Return the list of stitch face problem areas.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair_tools import RepairTools
```

## Method detail

`RepairTools.find_split_edges(ids: beartype.typing.List[str], angle: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real = 0.0, length: ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real = 0.0) → beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas.SplitEdgeProblemAreas]`

Find split edges in the given list of bodies.

This method finds the split edge problem areas and returns a list of split edge problem areas objects.

### Parameters

**ids**  
[List[str]] Server-defined ID for the bodies.

**angle**  
[Real] The maximum angle between edges.

**length**  
[Real] The maximum length of the edges.

### Returns

**List[SplitEdgeProblemAreas]**  
List of objects representing split edge problem areas.

`RepairTools.find_extra_edges(ids: beartype.typing.List[str]) → beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas.ExtraEdgeProblemAreas]`

Find the extra edges in the given list of bodies.

This method find the extra edge problem areas and returns a list of extra edge problem areas objects.

### Parameters

**ids**  
[List[str]] Server-defined ID for the bodies.

### Returns

**List[ExtraEdgeProblemArea]**  
List of objects representing extra edge problem areas.

`RepairTools.find_inexact_edges(ids) → beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas.InexactEdgeProblemAreas]`

Find inexact edges in the given list of bodies.

This method find the inexact edge problem areas and returns a list of inexact edge problem areas objects.

### Parameters

**ids**  
[List[str]] Server-defined ID for the bodies.

### Returns

**List[InExactEdgeProblemArea]**  
List of objects representing inexact edge problem areas.

`RepairTools.find_duplicate_faces(ids) →`  
`beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas.DuplicateFaceProblemAreas]`

Find the duplicate face problem areas.

This method finds the duplicate face problem areas and returns a list of duplicate face problem areas objects.

**Parameters**

**ids**  
`[List[str]]` Server-defined ID for the bodies.

**Returns**

**List[DuplicateFaceProblemAreas]**  
List of objects representing duplicate face problem areas.

`RepairTools.find_missing_faces(ids) →`  
`beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas.MissingFaceProblemAreas]`

Find the missing faces.

This method find the missing face problem areas and returns a list of missing face problem areas objects.

**Parameters**

**ids**  
`[List[str]]` Server-defined ID for the bodies.

**Returns**

**List[MissingFaceProblemAreas]**  
List of objects representing missing face problem areas.

`RepairTools.find_small_faces(ids) →`  
`beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas.SmallFaceProblemAreas]`

Find the small face problem areas.

This method finds and returns a list of ids of small face problem areas objects.

**Parameters**

**ids**  
`[List[str]]` Server-defined ID for the bodies.

**Returns**

**List[SmallFaceProblemAreas]**  
List of objects representing small face problem areas.

`RepairTools.find_stitch_faces(ids) →`  
`beartype.typing.List[ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem_areas.StitchFaceProblemAreas]`

Return the list of stitch face problem areas.

This method find the stitch face problem areas and returns a list of ids of stitch face problem areas objects.

**Parameters**

**ids**  
`[List[str]]` Server-defined ID for the bodies.

**Returns**

**List[StitchFaceProblemAreas]**  
List of objects representing stitch face problem areas.

## Description

Provides tools for repairing bodies.

## Description

PyAnsys Geometry tools subpackage.

## The errors.py module

## Summary

## Exceptions

<i>GeometryRuntimeError</i>	Provides error message to raise when Geometry service passes a runtime error.
<i>GeometryExitedError</i>	Provides error message to raise when Geometry service has exited.

## Functions

<i>handler</i>	Pass signal to the custom interrupt handler.
<i>protect_grpc</i>	Capture gRPC exceptions and raise a more succinct error message.

## Constants

<i>SIGINT_TRACKER</i>
-----------------------

## GeometryRuntimeError

**exception** `GeometryRuntimeError`

Bases: `RuntimeError`

Provides error message to raise when Geometry service passes a runtime error.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.errors import GeometryRuntimeError
```

## GeometryExitedError

**exception** `GeometryExitedError` (*msg='Geometry service has exited.'*)

Bases: `RuntimeError`

Provides error message to raise when Geometry service has exited.

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.errors import GeometryExitedError
```

## Description

Provides PyAnsys Geometry-specific errors.

## Module detail

`errors.handler` (*sig, frame*)

Pass signal to the custom interrupt handler.

`errors.protect_grpc` (*func*)

Capture gRPC exceptions and raise a more succinct error message.

This method captures the `KeyboardInterrupt` exception to avoid segfaulting the Geometry service.

While this works some of the time, it does not work all of the time. For some reason, gRPC still captures SIGINT.

`errors.SIGINT_TRACKER = []`

## The `logger.py` module

## Summary

## Classes

<code>PyGeometryCustomAdapter</code>	Keeps the reference to the Geometry service instance name dynamic.
<code>PyGeometryPercentStyle</code>	Provides a common messaging style for the <code>PyGeometryFormatter</code> class.
<code>PyGeometryFormatter</code>	Provides a <code>Formatter</code> class for overwriting default format styles.
<code>InstanceFilter</code>	Ensures that the <code>instance_name</code> record always exists.
<code>Logger</code>	Provides the logger used for each PyAnsys Geometry session.

## Functions

<i>addfile_handler</i>	Add a file handler to the input.
<i>add_stdout_handler</i>	Add a stdout handler to the logger.

## Attributes

*string\_to\_loglevel*

## Constants

*LOG\_LEVEL*  
*FILE\_NAME*  
*DEBUG*  
*INFO*  
*WARN*  
*ERROR*  
*CRITICAL*  
*STDOUT\_MSG\_FORMAT*  
*FILE\_MSG\_FORMAT*  
*DEFAULT\_STDOUT\_HEADER*  
*DEFAULT\_FILE\_HEADER*  
*NEW\_SESSION\_HEADER*  
*LOG*

## PyGeometryCustomAdapter

**class** `PyGeometryCustomAdapter`(*logger, extra=None*)

Bases: `logging.LoggerAdapter`

Keeps the reference to the Geometry service instance name dynamic.

## Overview

## Methods

<i>process</i>	Process the logging message and keyword arguments passed in to
<i>log_to_file</i>	Add a file handler to the logger.
<i>log_to_stdout</i>	Add a standard output handler to the logger.
<i>setLevel</i>	Change the log level of the object and the attached handlers.



## Attributes

<code>level</code>
<code>file_handler</code>
<code>stdout_handler</code>

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.logger import PyGeometryCustomAdapter
```

## Attribute detail

`PyGeometryCustomAdapter.level`

`PyGeometryCustomAdapter.file_handler`

`PyGeometryCustomAdapter.stdout_handler`

## Method detail

`PyGeometryCustomAdapter.process(msg, kwargs)`

Process the logging message and keyword arguments passed in to a logging call to insert contextual information. You can either manipulate the message itself, the keyword args or both. Return the message and kwargs modified (or not) to suit your needs.

Normally, you'll only need to override this one method in a `LoggerAdapter` subclass for your specific needs.

`PyGeometryCustomAdapter.log_to_file(filename: str = FILE_NAME, level: int = LOG_LEVEL)`

Add a file handler to the logger.

### Parameters

#### **filename**

[`str`, default: "pyansys-geometry.log"] Name of the file to write log messages to.

#### **level**

[`int`, default: 10] Level of logging. The default is 10, in which case the `logging.DEBUG` level is used.

`PyGeometryCustomAdapter.log_to_stdout(level=LOG_LEVEL)`

Add a standard output handler to the logger.

### Parameters

#### **level**

[`int`, default: 10] Level of logging. The default is 10, in which case the `logging.DEBUG` level is used.

`PyGeometryCustomAdapter.setLevel(level='DEBUG')`

Change the log level of the object and the attached handlers.

### Parameters

**level**

[`int`, default: 10] Level of logging. The default is 10, in which case the `logging.DEBUG` level is used.

**PyGeometryPercentStyle**

**class** `PyGeometryPercentStyle`(*fmt*, \*, *defaults=None*)

Bases: `logging.PercentStyle`

Provides a common messaging style for the `PyGeometryFormatter` class.

**Import detail**

```
from ansys.geometry.core.logger import PyGeometryPercentStyle
```

**PyGeometryFormatter**

**class** `PyGeometryFormatter`(*fmt=STDOUT\_MSG\_FORMAT*, *datefmt=None*, *style='%*', *validate=True*, *defaults=None*)

Bases: `logging.Formatter`

Provides a `Formatter` class for overwriting default format styles.

**Import detail**

```
from ansys.geometry.core.logger import PyGeometryFormatter
```

**InstanceFilter**

**class** `InstanceFilter`(*name=""*)

Bases: `logging.Filter`

Ensures that the `instance_name` record always exists.

**Overview****Methods**

<i>filter</i>	Ensure that the <code>instance_name</code> attribute is always present.
---------------	---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.logger import InstanceFilter
```

## Method detail

`InstanceFilter.filter(record)`

Ensure that the `instance_name` attribute is always present.

## Logger

**class** `Logger(level=logging.DEBUG, to_file=False, to_stdout=True, filename=FILE_NAME)`

Provides the logger used for each PyAnsys Geometry session.

## Overview

### Methods

<code>log_to_file</code>	Add a file handler to the logger.
<code>log_to_stdout</code>	Add the standard output handler to the logger.
<code>setLevel</code>	Change the log level of the object and the attached handlers.
<code>add_child_logger</code>	Add a child logger to the main logger.
<code>add_instance_logger</code>	Add a logger for a Geometry service instance.
<code>add_handling_uncaught_exceptions</code>	Redirect the output of an exception to a logger.

### Attributes

<code>file_handler</code>
<code>std_out_handler</code>

### Special methods

<code>__getitem__</code>	Overload the access method by item for the <code>Logger</code> class.
--------------------------	---

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.logger import Logger
```

## Attribute detail

`Logger.file_handler`

`Logger.std_out_handler`

## Method detail

`Logger.log_to_file(filename=FILE_NAME, level=LOG_LEVEL)`

Add a file handler to the logger.

### Parameters

#### filename

[`str`, default: "pyansys-geometry.log"] Name of the file to write log messages to.

#### level

[`int`, default: 10] Level of logging. The default is 10, in which case the `logging.DEBUG` level is used.

## Examples

Write to the "pyansys-geometry.log" file in the current working directory:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import LOG
>>> import os
>>> file_path = os.path.join(os.getcwd(), 'pyansys-geometry.log')
>>> LOG.log_to_file(file_path)
```

`Logger.log_to_stdout(level=LOG_LEVEL)`

Add the standard output handler to the logger.

### Parameters

#### level

[`int`, default: 10] Level of logging. The default is 10, in which case the `logging.DEBUG` level is used.

`Logger.setLevel(level='DEBUG')`

Change the log level of the object and the attached handlers.

`Logger.add_child_logger(suffix: str, level: beartype.typing.Optional[str] = None)`

Add a child logger to the main logger.

This logger is more general than an instance logger, which is designed to track the state of Geometry service instances.

If the logging level is in the arguments, a new logger with a reference to the `_global` logger handlers is created instead of a child logger.

**Parameters****suffix**

[`str`] Name of the child logger.

**level**

[`str`, default: `None`] Level of logging.

**Returns****`logging.Logger`**

Logger class.

`Logger.add_instance_logger(name: str, client_instance: ansys.geometry.core.connection.client.GrpcClient, level: beartype.typing.Optional[int] = None) → PyGeometryCustomAdapter`

Add a logger for a Geometry service instance.

The Geometry service instance logger is a logger with an adapter that adds contextual information such as the Geometry service instance name. This logger is returned, and you can use it to log events as a normal logger. It is stored in the `_instances` field.

**Parameters****name**

[`str`] Name for the new instance logger.

**client\_instance**

[`GrpcClient`] Geometry service `GrpcClient` object, which should contain the `get_name` method.

**level**

[`int`, default: `None`] Level of logging.

**Returns****`PyGeometryCustomAdapter`**

Logger adapter customized to add Geometry service information to the logs. You can use this class to log events in the same way you would with the `Logger` class.

`Logger.__getitem__(key)`

Overload the access method by item for the `Logger` class.

`Logger.add_handling_uncaught_exceptions(logger)`

Redirect the output of an exception to a logger.

**Parameters****logger**

[`str`] Name of the logger.

## Description

Provides a general framework for logging in PyAnsys Geometry.

This module is built on the [Logging facility for Python](#). It is not intended to replace the standard Python logging library but rather provide a way to interact between its `logging` class and PyAnsys Geometry.

The loggers used in this module include the name of the instance, which is intended to be unique. This name is printed in all active outputs and is used to track the different Geometry service instances.

## Logger usage

### Global logger

There is a global logger named `PyAnsys_Geometry_global` that is created when `ansys.geometry.core.__init__` is called. If you want to use this global logger, you must call it at the top of your module:

```
from ansys.geometry.core import LOG
```

You can rename this logger to avoid conflicts with other loggers (if any):

```
from ansys.geometry.core import LOG as logger
```

The default logging level of `LOG` is `ERROR`. You can change this level and output lower-level messages with this code:

```
LOG.logger.setLevel("DEBUG")
LOG.file_handler.setLevel("DEBUG") # If present.
LOG.stdout_handler.setLevel("DEBUG") # If present.
```

Alternatively, you can ensure that all the handlers are set to the input log level with this code:

```
LOG.setLevel("DEBUG")
```

This logger does not log to a file by default. If you want, you can add a file handler with this code:

```
import os

file_path = os.path.join(os.getcwd(), "pyansys-geometry.log")
LOG.log_to_file(file_path)
```

This also sets the logger to be redirected to this file. If you want to change the characteristics of this global logger from the beginning of the execution, you must edit the `__init__` file in the directory `ansys.geometry.core`.

To log using this logger, call the desired method as a normal logger with:

```
>>> import logging
>>> from ansys.geometry.core.logging import Logger
>>> LOG = Logger(level=logging.DEBUG, to_file=False, to_stdout=True)
>>> LOG.debug("This is LOG debug message.")

DEBUG - - <ipython-input-24-80df150fe31f> - <module> - This is LOG debug message.
```

### Instance logger

Every time an instance of the *Modeler* class is created, a logger is created and stored in `LOG._instances`. This field is a dictionary where the key is the name of the created logger.

These instance loggers inherit the `PyAnsys_Geometry_global` output handlers and logging level unless otherwise specified. The way this logger works is very similar to the global logger. If you want to add a file handler, you can use the `log_to_file()` method. If you want to change the log level, you can use the `setLevel()` method.

Here is an example of how you can use this logger:

```
>>> from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
>>> modeler = Modeler()
>>> modeler._log.info("This is a useful message")

INFO - GRPC_127.0.0.1:50056 - <...> - <module> - This is a useful message
```

## Other loggers

You can create your own loggers using a Python logging library as you would do in any other script. There would be no conflicts between these loggers.

## Module detail

`logger.addfile_handler(logger, filename=FILE_NAME, level=LOG_LEVEL, write_headers=False)`

Add a file handler to the input.

### Parameters

#### **logger**

[`logging.Logger`] Logger to add the file handler to.

#### **filename**

[`str`, default: "pyansys-geometry.log"] Name of the output file.

#### **level**

[`int`, default: 10] Level of logging. The default is 10, in which case the `logging.DEBUG` level is used.

#### **write\_headers**

[`bool`, default: `False`] Whether to write the headers to the file.

### Returns

#### **Logger**

Logger or `logging.Logger` object.

`logger.add_stdout_handler(logger, level=LOG_LEVEL, write_headers=False)`

Add a stdout handler to the logger.

### Parameters

#### **logger**

[`logging.Logger`] Logger to add the file handler to.

#### **level**

[`int`, default: 10] Level of logging. The default is 10, in which case the `logging.DEBUG` level is used.

#### **write\_headers**

[`bool`, default: `False`] Whether to write headers to the file.

### Returns

#### **Logger**

Logger or `logging.Logger` object.

`logger.LOG_LEVEL`

```

logger.FILE_NAME = 'pyansys-geometry.log'

logger.DEBUG

logger.INFO

logger.WARN

logger.ERROR

logger.CRITICAL

logger.STDOUT_MSG_FORMAT = '%(levelname)s - %(instance_name)s - %(module)s - %(funcName)s
- %(message)s'

logger.FILE_MSG_FORMAT

logger.DEFAULT_STDOUT_HEADER = Multiline-String

    """
    LEVEL - INSTANCE NAME - MODULE - FUNCTION - MESSAGE
    """

logger.DEFAULT_FILE_HEADER

logger.NEW_SESSION_HEADER

logger.LOG

logger.string_to_loglevel

```

## The `modeler.py` module

### Summary

### Classes

<i>Modeler</i>	Provides for interacting with an open session of the Geometry service.
----------------	--

### Modeler

```

class Modeler(host: str = DEFAULT_HOST, port: beartype.typing.Union[str, int] = DEFAULT_PORT, channel:
    beartype.typing.Optional[grpc.Channel] = None, remote_instance:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.platform.instancemanagement.Instance] = None, local_instance:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.connection.local_instance.LocalDockInstance] =
    None, product_instance:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.connection.product_instance.ProductInstance] =
    None, timeout: beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.typing.Real] = 120, logging_level:
    beartype.typing.Optional[int] = logging.INFO, logging_file:
    beartype.typing.Optional[beartype.typing.Union[pathlib.Path, str]] = None, backend_type:
    beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend.BackendType] = None)

```

Provides for interacting with an open session of the Geometry service.



## Overview

## Methods

<code>create_design</code>	Initialize a new design with the connected client.
<code>read_existing_design</code>	Read the existing design on the service with the connected client.
<code>close</code>	Modeler method for easily accessing the client's close method.
<code>open_file</code>	Open a file.
<code>run_discovery_script_file</code>	Run a Discovery script file.

## Properties

<code>client</code>	Modeler instance client.
<code>repair_tools</code>	Access to repair tools.

## Special methods

<code>__repr__</code>	Represent the modeler as a string.
-----------------------	------------------------------------

## Import detail

```
from ansys.geometry.core.modeler import Modeler
```

## Property detail

**property** `Modeler.client`: *GrpcClient*

Modeler instance client.

**property** `Modeler.repair_tools`: *RepairTools*

Access to repair tools.

## Method detail

`Modeler.create_design(name: str)` → *ansys.geometry.core.designer.design.Design*

Initialize a new design with the connected client.

### Parameters

#### **name**

[*str*] Name for the new design.

### Returns

#### *Design*

Design object created on the server.

`Modeler.read_existing_design()` → *ansys.geometry.core.designer.design.Design*

Read the existing design on the service with the connected client.

#### Returns

##### *Design*

Design object already existing on the server.

`Modeler.close()` → *None*

Modeler method for easily accessing the client's close method.

`Modeler.open_file(file_path: str, upload_to_server: bool = True, import_options: ansys.geometry.core.misc.options.ImportOptions = ImportOptions())` → *ansys.geometry.core.designer.design.Design*

Open a file.

This method imports a design into the service. On Windows, .scdocx and HOOPS Exchange formats are supported. On Linux, only the .scdocx format is supported.

If the file is a shattered assembly with external references, the whole containing folder will need to be uploaded. Ensure proper folder structure in order to prevent the uploading of unnecessary files.

#### Parameters

##### **file\_path**

[*str*] Path of the file to open. The extension of the file must be included.

##### **upload\_to\_server**

[*bool*] True if the service is running on a remote machine. If service is running on the local machine, set to False, as there is no reason to upload the file.

##### **import\_options**

[*ImportOptions*] Import options that toggle certain features when opening a file.

#### Returns

##### *Design*

Newly imported design.

`Modeler.__repr__()` → *str*

Represent the modeler as a string.

`Modeler.run_discovery_script_file(file_path: str, script_args: beartype.typing.Dict[str, str], import_design=False)` → *beartype.typing.Tuple[beartype.typing.Dict[str, str], beartype.typing.Optional[ansys.geometry.core.designer.design.Design]]*

Run a Discovery script file.

The implied API version of the script should match the API version of the running Geometry Service. DMS API versions 23.2.1 and later are supported. DMS is a Windows-based modeling service that has been containerized to ease distribution, execution, and remotability operations.

#### Parameters

##### **file\_path**

[*str*] Path of the file. The extension of the file must be included.

##### **script\_args**

[*dict[str, str]*] Arguments to pass to the script.

##### **import\_design**

[*bool*, default: *False*] Whether to refresh the current design from the service. When the

script is expected to modify the existing design, set this to `True` to retrieve up-to-date design data. When this is set to `False` (default) and the script modifies the current design, the design may be out-of-sync.

#### Returns

`dict[str, str]`

Values returned from the script.

***Design, optional***

Up-to-date current design. This is only returned if `import_design=True`.

#### Raises

***GeometryRuntimeError***

If the Discovery script fails to run. Otherwise, assume that the script ran successfully.

## Description

Provides for interacting with the Geometry service.

## The `typing.py` module

### Summary

### Attributes

<i>Real</i>	Type used to refer to both integers and floats as possible values.
<i>RealSequence</i>	Type used to refer to <i>Real</i> types as a <i>Sequence</i> type.

## Description

Provides typing of values for PyAnsys Geometry.

## Module detail

`typing.Real`

Type used to refer to both integers and floats as possible values.

`typing.RealSequence`

Type used to refer to *Real* types as a *Sequence* type.

## Notes

`numpy.ndarrays` are also accepted because they are the overlaying data structure behind most PyAnsys Geometry objects.

### 3.1.2 Description

PyAnsys Geometry is a Python wrapper for the Ansys Geometry service.

### 3.1.3 Module detail

`core.USE_TRAME = False`

Global constant for checking whether to use `trame` for visualization.

`core.__version__`

PyAnsys Geometry version.



## EXAMPLES

These examples demonstrate the behavior and usage of PyAnsys Geometry.

### 4.1 PyAnsys Geometry 101 examples

These examples demonstrate basic operations you can perform with PyAnsys Geometry.

---

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

#### 4.1.1 PyAnsys Geometry 101: Math

The `math` module is the foundation of PyAnsys Geometry. This module is built on top of [NumPy](#), one of the most renowned mathematical Python libraries.

This example shows some of the main PyAnsys Geometry math objects and demonstrates why they are important prior to doing more exciting things in PyAnsys Geometry.

#### Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: import numpy as np

from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, Vector2D, Vector3D, \
    UnitVector3D
```

## Create points and vectors

Everything starts with `Point` and `Vector` objects, which can each be defined in a 2D or 3D form. These objects inherit from NumPy's `ndarray`, providing them with enhanced functionalities. When creating these objects, you must remember to pass in the arguments as a list (that is, with brackets `[ ]`).

Create 2D and 3D point and vectors.

```
Point3D([x, y, z])
Point2D([x, y])

Vector3D([x, y, z])
Vector2D([x, y])
```

You can perform standard mathematical operations on points and vectors.

Perform some standard operations on vectors.

```
[2]: vec_1 = Vector3D([1,0,0]) # x-vector
     vec_2 = Vector3D([0,1,0]) # y-vector

     print("Sum of vectors [1, 0, 0] + [0, 1, 0]:")
     print(vec_1 + vec_2) # sum

     print("\nDot product of vectors [1, 0, 0] * [0, 1, 0]:")
     print(vec_1 * vec_2) # dot

     print("\nCross product of vectors [1, 0, 0] % [0, 1, 0]:")
     print(vec_1 % vec_2) # cross

Sum of vectors [1, 0, 0] + [0, 1, 0]:
[1 1 0]

Dot product of vectors [1, 0, 0] * [0, 1, 0]:
0

Cross product of vectors [1, 0, 0] % [0, 1, 0]:
[0 0 1]
```

Create a vector from two points.

```
[3]: p1 = Point3D([12.4, 532.3, 89])
     p2 = Point3D([-5.7, -67.4, 46.6])

     vec_3 = Vector3D.from_points(p1, p2)
     vec_3

[3]: Vector3D([ -18.1, -599.7, -42.4])
```

Normalize a vector to create a unit vector, which is also known as a *direction*.

```
[4]: print("Magnitude of vec_3:")
     print(vec_3.magnitude)

     print("\nNormalized vec_3:")
     print(vec_3.normalize())
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
print("\nNew magnitude:")
print(vec_3.normalize().magnitude)
```

Magnitude of vec\_3:  
601.4694173438911

Normalized vec\_3:  
[-0.03009297 -0.99705818 -0.07049402]

New magnitude:  
1.0

Use the `UnitVector` class to automatically normalize the input for the unit vector.

```
[5]: uv = UnitVector3D([1,1,1])
      uv
```

```
[5]: UnitVector3D([0.57735027, 0.57735027, 0.57735027])
```

Perform a few more mathematical operations on vectors.

```
[6]: v1 = Vector3D([1, 0, 0])
      v2 = Vector3D([0, 1, 0])

      print("Vectors are perpendicular:")
      print(v1.is_perpendicular_to(v2))

      print("\nVectors are parallel:")
      print(v1.is_parallel_to(v2))

      print("\nVectors are opposite:")
      print(v1.is_opposite(v2))

      print("\nAngle between vectors:")
      print(v1.get_angle_between(v2))
      print(f"{np.pi / 2} == pi/2")
```

Vectors are perpendicular:  
True

Vectors are parallel:  
False

Vectors are opposite:  
False

Angle between vectors:  
1.5707963267948966 radian  
1.5707963267948966 == pi/2



## Create planes

Once you begin creating sketches and bodies, Plane objects become very important. A plane is defined by these items:

- An origin, which consists of a 3D point
- Two directions (`direction_x` and `direction_y`), which are both `UnitVector3D` objects

If no direction vectors are provided, the plane defaults to the XY plane.

Create two planes.

```
[7]: plane = Plane(Point3D([0,0,0])) # XY plane

print("(1, 2, 0) is in XY plane:")
print(plane.is_point_contained(Point3D([1, 2, 0]))) # True

print("\n(0, 0, 5) is in XY plane:")
print(plane.is_point_contained(Point3D([0, 0, 5]))) # False

(1, 2, 0) is in XY plane:
True

(0, 0, 5) is in XY plane:
False
```

## Perform parametric evaluations

PyAnsys Geometry implements parametric evaluations for some curves and surfaces.

Evaluate a sphere.

```
[8]: from ansys.geometry.core.primitives.sphere import Sphere, SphereEvaluation
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point3D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import Distance

sphere = Sphere(Point3D([0,0,0]), Distance(1)) # radius = 1

eval = sphere.project_point(Point3D([1,1,1]))

print("U Parameter:")
print(eval.parameter.u)

print("\nV Parameter:")
print(eval.parameter.v)

U Parameter:
0.7853981633974483

V Parameter:
0.6154797086703873

[9]: print("Point on the sphere:")
eval.position

Point on the sphere:
```

```
[9]: Point3D([0.57735027, 0.57735027, 0.57735027])
```

```
[10]: print("Normal to the surface of the sphere at the evaluation position:")
      eval.normal
```

```
Normal to the surface of the sphere at the evaluation position:
```

```
[10]: UnitVector3D([0.57735027, 0.57735027, 0.57735027])
```

---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---



---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## 4.1.2 PyAnsys Geometry 101: Units

To handle units inside the source code, PyAnsys Geometry uses [Pint](#), a third-party open source software that other PyAnsys libraries also use.

The following code examples show how to operate with units inside the PyAnsys Geometry codebase and create objects with different units.

### Import units handler

The following line of code imports the units handler: `pint.util.UnitRegistry`. For more information on the `UnitRegistry` class in the `pint` API, see [Most important classes](#) in the `Pint` documentation.

```
[1]: from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
```

### Create and work with Quantity objects

With the `UnitRegistry` object called `UNITS`, you can create `Quantity` objects. A `Quantity` object is simply a container class with two core elements:

- A number
- A unit

`Quantity` objects have convenience methods, including those for transforming to different units and comparing magnitudes, values, and units. For more information on the `Quantity` class in the `pint` API, see [Most important classes](#) in the `Pint` documentation. You can also step through this [Pint tutorial](#).

```
[2]: from pint import Quantity

a = Quantity(10, UNITS.mm)

print(f"Object a is a pint.Quantity: {a}")

print("Request its magnitude in different ways (accessor methods):")
print(f"Magnitude: {a.m}.")
print(f"Also magnitude: {a.magnitude}.")

print("Request its units in different ways (accessor methods):")
print(f"Units: {a.u}.")
print(f"Also units: {a.units}.")

# Quantities can be compared between different units
# You can also build Quantity objects as follows:
a2 = 10 * UNITS.mm
print(f"Compare quantities built differently: {a == a2}")

# Quantities can be compared between different units
a2_diff_units = 1 * UNITS.cm
print(f"Compare quantities with different units: {a == a2_diff_units}")

Object a is a pint.Quantity: 10 millimeter
Request its magnitude in different ways (accessor methods):
Magnitude: 10.
Also magnitude: 10.
Request its units in different ways (accessor methods):
Units: millimeter.
Also units: millimeter.
Compare quantities built differently: True
Compare quantities with different units: True
```

PyAnsys Geometry objects work by returning Quantity objects whenever the property requested has a physical meaning.

Return Quantity objects for Point3D objects.

```
[3]: from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point3D

point_a = Point3D([1,2,4])
print("===== Point3D([1,2,4]) =====")
print(f"Point3D is a numpy.ndarray in SI units: {point_a}.")
print(f"However, request each of the coordinates individually...\n")
print(f"X Coordinate: {point_a.x}")
print(f"Y Coordinate: {point_a.y}")
print(f"Z Coordinate: {point_a.z}\n")

# Now, store the information with different units...
point_a_km = Point3D([1,2,4], unit=UNITS.km)
print("===== Point3D([1,2,4], unit=UNITS.km) =====")
print(f"Point3D is a numpy.ndarray in SI units: {point_a_km}.")
print(f"However, request each of the coordinates individually...\n")
print(f"X Coordinate: {point_a_km.x}")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

print(f"Y Coordinate: {point_a_km.y}")
print(f"Z Coordinate: {point_a_km.z}\n")

# These points, although they are in different units, can be added together.
res = point_a + point_a_km

print("===== res = point_a + point_a_km =====")
print(f"numpy.ndarray: {res}")
print(f"X Coordinate: {res.x}")
print(f"Y Coordinate: {res.y}")
print(f"Z Coordinate: {res.z}")

===== Point3D([1,2,4]) =====
Point3D is a numpy.ndarray in SI units: [1. 2. 4.].
However, request each of the coordinates individually...

X Coordinate: 1 meter
Y Coordinate: 2 meter
Z Coordinate: 4 meter

===== Point3D([1,2,4], unit=UNITS.km) =====
Point3D is a numpy.ndarray in SI units: [1000. 2000. 4000.].
However, request each of the coordinates individually...

X Coordinate: 1 kilometer
Y Coordinate: 2 kilometer
Z Coordinate: 4 kilometer

===== res = point_a + point_a_km =====
numpy.ndarray: [1001. 2002. 4004.]
X Coordinate: 1001.0 meter
Y Coordinate: 2002.0 meter
Z Coordinate: 4004.0 meter

```

## Use default units

PyAnsys Geometry implements the concept of *default units*.

```
[4]: from ansys.geometry.core.misc import DEFAULT_UNITS
```

```

print("=== Default unit length ===")
print(DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH)

print("=== Default unit angle ===")
print(DEFAULT_UNITS.ANGLE)

=== Default unit length ===
meter
=== Default unit angle ===
radian

```

It is important to differentiate between *client-side* default units and *server-side* default units. You are able to control both of them.

Print the default server unit length.

```
[5]: print("=== Default server unit length ===")
      print(DEFAULT_UNITS.SERVER_LENGTH)
```

```
=== Default server unit length ===
meter
```

Use default units.

```
[6]: from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point2D
      from ansys.geometry.core.misc import DEFAULT_UNITS

      DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH = UNITS.mm

      point_2d_default_units = Point2D([3, 4])
      print("This is a Point2D with default units")
      print(f"X Coordinate: {point_2d_default_units.x}")
      print(f"Y Coordinate: {point_2d_default_units.y}")
      print(f"numpy.ndarray value: {point_2d_default_units}")
```

```
# Revert back to original default units
DEFAULT_UNITS.LENGTH = UNITS.m
```

```
This is a Point2D with default units
X Coordinate: 3 millimeter
Y Coordinate: 4 millimeter
numpy.ndarray value: [0.003 0.004]
```

PyAnsys Geometry has certain auxiliary classes implemented that provide proper unit checking when assigning values. Although they are basically intended for internal use of the library, you can define them for use.

```
[7]: from ansys.geometry.core.misc import Angle, Distance
```

Start with Distance. The main difference between a Quantity object (that is, from `pint import Quantity`) and a Distance is that there is an active check on the units passed (in case they are not the default ones). Here are some examples.

```
[8]: radius = Distance(4)
      print(f"The radius is {radius.value}.")

      # Reassign the value of the distance
      radius.value = 7 * UNITS.cm
      print(f"After reassignment, the radius is {radius.value}.")

      # Change the units if desired
      radius.unit = UNITS.cm
      print(f"After changing its units, the radius is {radius.value}.")
```

```
The radius is 4 meter.
After reassignment, the radius is 0.07 meter.
After changing its units, the radius is 7.0000000000000001 centimeter.
```

The next two code examples show how unreasonable operations raise errors.

```
[9]: try:
      radius.value = 3 * UNITS.degrees
    except TypeError as err:
      print(f"Error raised: {err}")
```

Error raised: The pint.Unit provided as an input should be a [length] quantity.

```
[10]: try:
       radius.unit = UNITS.fahrenheit
    except TypeError as err:
      print(f"Error raised: {err}")
```

Error raised: The pint.Unit provided as an input should be a [length] quantity.

The same behavior applies to the Angle object. Here are some examples.

```
[11]: import numpy as np

rotation_angle = Angle(np.pi / 2)
print(f"The rotation angle is {rotation_angle.value}.")

# Try reassigning the value of the distance
rotation_angle.value = 7 * UNITS.degrees
print(f"After reassignment, the rotation angle is {rotation_angle.value}.")

# You could also change its units if desired
rotation_angle.unit = UNITS.degrees
print(f"After changing its units, the rotation angle is {rotation_angle.value}.")
```

The rotation angle is 1.5707963267948966 radian.  
 After reassignment, the rotation angle is 0.12217304763960307 radian.  
 After changing its units, the rotation angle is 7.0 degree.

---

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---



---

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

### 4.1.3 PyAnsys Geometry 101: Sketching

With PyAnsys Geometry, you can build powerful dynamic sketches without communicating with the Geometry service. This example shows how to build some simple sketches.

#### Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from pint import Quantity

from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D, Vector3D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

#### Add a box to sketch

The Sketch object is the starting point. Once it is created, you can dynamically add various curves to the sketch. Here are some of the curves that are available:

- arc
- box
- circle
- ellipse
- gear
- polygon
- segment
- slot
- trapezoid
- triangle

Add a box to the sketch.

```
[2]: sketch = Sketch()

sketch.segment(Point2D([0,0]), Point2D([0,1]))
sketch.segment(Point2D([0,1]), Point2D([1,1]))
sketch.segment(Point2D([1,1]), Point2D([1,0]))
sketch.segment(Point2D([1,0]), Point2D([0,0]))

sketch.plot()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

A *functional-style sketching API* is also implemented. It allows you to append curves to the sketch with the idea of *never picking up your pen*.

Use the functional-style sketching API to add a box.

```
[3]: sketch = Sketch()

(
    sketch.segment(Point2D([0,0]), Point2D([0,1]))
        .segment_to_point(Point2D([1,1]))
        .segment_to_point(Point2D([1,0]))
        .segment_to_point(Point2D([0,0]))
)

sketch.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

A `Sketch` object uses the XY plane by default. You can define your own custom plane using three parameters: `origin`, `direction_x`, and `direction_y`.

Add a box on a custom plane.

```
[4]: plane = Plane(origin=Point3D([0,0,0]), direction_x=Vector3D([1,2,-1]), direction_
↪y=Vector3D([1,0,1]))

sketch = Sketch(plane)

sketch.box(Point2D([0,0]), 1, 1)

sketch.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

## Combine concepts to create powerful sketches

Combine these simple concepts to create powerful sketches.

```
[5]: # Complex Fluent API Sketch - PCB

sketch = Sketch()

(
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    sketch.segment(Point2D([0, 0], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([40, 1], unit=UNITS.mm),
↳ "LowerEdge")
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([41.5, 2.5], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([40, 2.5], unit=UNITS.
↳ mm), tag="SupportedCorner")
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([41.5, 5], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([43, 6.5], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([43, 5], unit=UNITS.mm),
↳ True)
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([55, 6.5], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([56.5, 8], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([55, 8], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([56.5, 35], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([55, 36.5], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([55, 35], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([0, 36.5], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([0, 0], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .circle(Point2D([4, 4], UNITS.mm), Quantity(1.5, UNITS.mm), "Anchor1")
    .circle(Point2D([51, 34.5], UNITS.mm), Quantity(1.5, UNITS.mm), "Anchor2")
)

sketch.plot()

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↳ mode='stretch_width')
```

**Download this example**

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

**Download this example**

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

## 4.1.4 PyAnsys Geometry 101: Modeling

Once you understand PyAnsys Geometry's mathematical constructs, units, and sketching capabilities, you can dive into its modeling capabilities.

PyAnsys Geometry is a Python client that connects to a modeling service. Here are the modeling services that are available for connection:

- **DMS:** Windows-based modeling service that has been containerized to ease distribution, execution, and remotability operations.
- **Geometry service:** Linux-based approach of DMS that is currently under development.
- **Ansys Discovery and SpaceClaim:** PyAnsys Geometry is capable of connecting to a running session of Ansys Discovery or SpaceClaim. Although this is not the main use case for PyAnsys Geometry, a connection to one of these Ansys products is possible. Because these products have graphical user interfaces, performance is not as high with this option as with the previous options. However, connecting to a running instance of Discovery or SpaceClaim might be useful for some users.

## Launch a modeling service

While the PyAnsys Geometry operations in earlier examples did not require communication with a modeling service, this example requires that a modeling service is available. All subsequent examples also require that a modeling service is available.

Launch a modeling service session.

```
[1]: from ansys.geometry.core import launch_modeler
```

```
# Start a modeler session
modeler = launch_modeler()
print(modeler)
```

```
Ansys Geometry Modeler (0x20df223f730)
```

```
Ansys Geometry Modeler Client (0x20df223f8e0)
  Target:      localhost:7000
  Connection: Healthy
```

You can also launch your own services and connect to them. For information on connecting to an existing service, see the [Modeler API](#) documentation.

Here is how the class architecture is implemented:

- **Modeler:** Handler object for the active service session. This object allows you to connect to an existing service by passing in a host and a port. It also allows you to create **Design** objects, which is where the modeling takes place. For more information, see the [Modeler API](#) documentation.
- **Design:** Root object of your assembly (tree). While a **Design** object is also a **Component** object, it has enhanced capabilities, including creating named selections, adding materials, and handling beam profiles. For more information, see the [Design API](#) documentation.
- **Component:** One of the main objects for modeling purposes. **Component** objects allow you to create bodies, subcomponents, beams, design points, planar surfaces, and more. For more information, see the [Component API](#) documentation.

The following code examples show how you use these objects. More capabilities of these objects are shown in the specific example sections for sketching and modeling.

## Create and plot a sketch

Create a **Sketch** object and plot it.

```
[2]: from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point2D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS, Distance
```

```
outer_hole_radius = Distance(0.5, UNITS.m)
```

```
sketch = Sketch()
```

```
(
    sketch.segment(start=Point2D([-4, 5], unit=UNITS.m), end=Point2D([4, 5], unit=UNITS.
↪m))
    .segment_to_point(end=Point2D([4, -5], unit=UNITS.m))
    .segment_to_point(end=Point2D([-4, -5], unit=UNITS.m))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        .segment_to_point(end=Point2D([-4, 5], unit=UNITS.m))
    .box(
        center=Point2D([0, 0], unit=UNITS.m),
        width=Distance(3, UNITS.m),
        height=Distance(3, UNITS.m),
    )
    .circle(center=Point2D([3, 4], unit=UNITS.m), radius=outer_hole_radius)
    .circle(center=Point2D([-3, -4], unit=UNITS.m), radius=outer_hole_radius)
    .circle(center=Point2D([-3, 4], unit=UNITS.m), radius=outer_hole_radius)
    .circle(center=Point2D([3, -4], unit=UNITS.m), radius=outer_hole_radius)
)

# Plot the sketch
sketch.plot()

```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')

```

## Perform some modeling operations

Now that the sketch is ready to be extruded, perform some modeling operations, including creating the design, creating the body directly on the design, and plotting the body.

```

[3]: # Start by creating the Design
design = modeler.create_design("ModelingDemo")

# Create a body directly on the design by extruding the sketch
body = design.extrude_sketch(
    name="Design_Body", sketch=sketch, distance=Distance(80, unit=UNITS.cm)
)

# Plot the body
design.plot()

```

```

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')

```

## Perform some operations on the body

Perform some operations on the body.

```
[4]: # Request its faces, edges, volume...
faces = body.faces
edges = body.edges
volume = body.volume

print(f"This is body {body.name} with ID (server-side): {body.id}.")
print(f"This body has {len(faces)} faces and {len(edges)} edges.")
print(f"The body volume is {volume}.")
```

```
This is body Design_Body with ID (server-side): 0:22.
This body has 14 faces and 32 edges.
The body volume is 54.28672587712814 meter ** 3.
```

Other operations that can be performed include adding a midsurface offset and thickness (only for planar bodies), imprinting curves, assigning materials, copying, and translating.

Copy the body on a new subcomponent and translate it.

```
[5]: from ansys.geometry.core.math import UNITVECTOR3D_X

# Create a component
comp = design.add_component("Component")

# Copy the body that belongs to this new component
body_copy = body.copy(parent=comp, name="Design_Component_Body")

# Displace this new body by a certain distance (10m) in a certain direction (X-axis)
body_copy.translate(direction=UNITVECTOR3D_X, distance=Distance(10, unit=UNITS.m))

# Plot the result of the entire design
design.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

Create and assign materials to the bodies that were created.

```
[6]: from pint import Quantity

from ansys.geometry.core.materials import Material, MaterialProperty, ↵
↪MaterialPropertyType

# Define some general properties for the material.
density = Quantity(125, 10 * UNITS.kg / (UNITS.m * UNITS.m * UNITS.m))
poisson_ratio = Quantity(0.33, UNITS.dimensionless)
tensile_strength = Quantity(45) # WARNING: If no units are defined,
#it is assumed that the magnitude is in the units expected by the server.

# Once your material properties are defined, you can easily create a material.
material = Material(
    "steel",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    density,
    [MaterialProperty(MaterialPropertyType.POISSON_RATIO, "PoissonRatio", poisson_
↪ratio)],
)

# If you forgot to add a property, or you want to overwrite its value, you can still
# add properties to your created material.
material.add_property(
    type=MaterialPropertyType.TENSILE_STRENGTH, name="TensileProp", quantity=tensile_
↪strength
)

# Once your material is properly defined, send it to the server.
# This material can then be reused by different objects
design.add_material(material)

# Assign your material to your existing bodies.
body.assign_material(material)
body_copy.assign_material(material)

```

Currently materials do not have any impact on the visualization when plotting is requested, although this could be a future feature. If the final assembly is open in Discovery or SpaceClaim, you can observe the changes.

### Create a named selection

PyAnsys Geometry supports the creation of a named selection via the Design object.

Create a named selection with some of the faces of the previous body and the body itself.

```

[7]: # Create a named selection
faces = body.faces
ns = design.create_named_selection("MyNamedSelection", bodies=[body], faces=[faces[0], ↪
↪faces[-1]])
print(f"This is a named selection called {ns.name} with ID (server-side): {ns.id}.")
This is a named selection called MyNamedSelection with ID (server-side): 0:429.

```

### Perform deletions

Deletion operations for bodies, named selections, and components are possible, always from the scope expected. For example, if you attempted to delete the original body from a component that has no ownership over it (such as your comp object), the deletion would fail. If you attempted to perform this deletion from the design object, the deletion would succeed.

The next two code examples show how deletion works.

```

[8]: # If you try to delete this body from an "unauthorized" component, the deletion is not ↪
↪allowed.
comp.delete_body(body)
print(f"Is the body alive? {body.is_alive}")

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# If you request a plot of the entire design, you can still see it.
design.plot()
```

```
Is the body alive? True
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

```
[9]: # Because the body belongs to the ``design`` object and not the ``comp`` object,
# deleting it from ``design`` object works.
```

```
design.delete_body(body)
print(f"Is the body alive? {body.is_alive}")
```

```
# If you request a plot of the entire design, it is no longer visible.
design.plot()
```

```
Is the body alive? False
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

## Export files

Once modeling operations are finalized, you can export files in different formats. For the formats supported by DMS, see the [DesignFileFormat](#) class in the Design module documentation.

Export files in SCDOCX and FMD formats.

```
[10]: import os
from pathlib import Path

from ansys.geometry.core.designer import DesignFileFormat

# Path to downloads directory
file_dir = Path(os.getcwd(), "downloads")
file_dir.mkdir(parents=True, exist_ok=True)

# Download the model in different formats
design.download(file_location=Path(file_dir, "ModelingDemo.scdocx"), ↪
↪format=DesignFileFormat.SCDOCX)
design.download(file_location=Path(file_dir, "ModelingDemo.fmd"), ↪
↪format=DesignFileFormat.FMD)
```

## Close session

When you finish interacting with your modeling service, you should close the active server session. This frees resources wherever the service is running.

Close the server session.

```
[11]: modeler.close()
```

---

**Note:** If the server session already existed (that is, it was not launched by the current client session), you cannot use this method to close the server session. You must manually close the server session instead. This is a safeguard for user-spawned services.

---

---

## Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

---

## Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## 4.1.5 PyAnsys Geometry 101: Plotter

This example provides an overview of PyAnsys Geometry's plotting capabilities, focusing on its plotter features. After reviewing the fundamental concepts of sketching and modeling in PyAnsys Geometry, it shows how to leverage these key plotting capabilities:

- **Multi-object plotting:** You can conveniently plot a list of elements, including objects created in both PyAnsys Geometry and PyVista libraries.
- **Interactive object selection:** You can interactively select PyAnsys Geometry objects within the scene. This enables efficient manipulation of these objects in subsequent scripting.

## Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from pint import Quantity
import pyvista as pv

from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.defaults import GEOMETRY_SERVICE_DOCKER_IMAGE
from ansys.geometry.core.connection.local_instance import LocalDockInstance
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point2D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting import PlotterHelper
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

## Load modeling service

Load the modeling service. While the following code uses a Docker image to interact with the modeling service, you can use any suitable method mentioned in the preceding examples.

```
[2]: list_images = []
list_containers = []
available_images = LocalDockInstance.docker_client().images.list(
    name=GEOMETRY_SERVICE_DOCKER_IMAGE
)
is_image_available_cont = None
for image in available_images:
    for geom_image, geom_cont in zip(list_images, list_containers):
        if geom_image in image.tags:
            is_image_available = True
            is_image_available_cont = geom_cont
            break

local_instance = LocalDockInstance(
    connect_to_existing_service=True,
    restart_if_existing_service=True,
    image=is_image_available_cont,
)

modeler = Modeler(local_instance=local_instance)
```

## Instantiate design and initialize object list

Instantiate a new design to work on and initialize a list of objects for plotting.

```
[3]: # init modeler
design = modeler.create_design("Multiplot")

plot_list = []
```

You are now ready to create some objects and use the plotter capabilities.

## Create a PyAnsys Geometry body cylinder

Use PyAnsys Geometry to create a body cylinder.

```
[4]: cylinder = Sketch()
cylinder.circle(Point2D([10, 10], UNITS.m), 1.0)
cylinder_body = design.extrude_sketch("JustACyl", cylinder, Quantity(10, UNITS.m))
plot_list.append(cylinder_body)
```



### Create a PyAnsys Geometry arc sketch

Use PyAnsys Geometry to create an arc sketch.

```
[5]: sketch = Sketch()
      sketch.arc(
          Point2D([20, 20], UNITS.m),
          Point2D([20, -20], UNITS.m),
          Point2D([10, 0], UNITS.m),
          tag="Arc",
      )
      plot_list.append(sketch)
```

### Create a PyVista cylinder

Use PyVista to create a cylinder.

```
[6]: cyl = pv.Cylinder(radius=5, height=20, center=(-20, 10, 10))
      plot_list.append(cyl)
```

### Create a PyVista multiblock

Use PyVista to create a multiblock with a sphere and a cube.

```
[7]: blocks = pv.MultiBlock(
      [pv.Sphere(center=(20, 10, -10), radius=10), pv.Cube(x_length=10, y_length=10, z_
      ↪length=10)]
      )
      plot_list.append(blocks)
```

### Create a PyAnsys Geometry body box

Use PyAnsys Geometry to create a body box that is a cube.

```
[8]: box2 = Sketch()
      box2.box(Point2D([-10, 20], UNITS.m), Quantity(10, UNITS.m), Quantity(10, UNITS.m))
      box_body2 = design.extrude_sketch("JustABox", box2, Quantity(10, UNITS.m))
      plot_list.append(box_body2)
```

### Plot objects

When plotting the created objects, you have several options.

You can simply plot one of the created objects.

```
[9]: plotter = PlotterHelper()
      plotter.plot(box_body2)
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

[9]: []

You can plot the whole list of objects.

```
[10]: plotter = PlotterHelper()
plotter.plot(plot_list)
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

[10]: []

The Python visualizer is used by default. However, you can also use `trame` for visualization.

```
plotter = PlotterHelper(use_trame=True)
plotter.plot(plot_list)
```

### Select objects interactively

PyAnsys Geometry's plotter supports interactive object selection within the scene. This enables you to pick objects for subsequent script manipulation.

```
[11]: plotter = PlotterHelper(allow_picking=True)
```

```
# Plotter returns picked bodies
picked_list = plotter.plot(plot_list)
print(picked_list)
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

[]

### Close session

When you finish interacting with your modeling service, you should close the active server session. This frees resources wherever the service is running.

Close the server session.

```
[12]: modeler.close()
```

---

---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## 4.2 Sketching examples

These examples demonstrate math operations on geometric objects and sketching capabilities, combined with server-based operations.

---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

### 4.2.1 Sketching: Basic usage

This example shows how to use basic PyAnsys Geometry sketching capabilities.

#### Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from ansys.geometry.core.misc.units import UNITS as u
     from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
     from ansys.geometry.core.plotting import Plotter
```

#### Create a sketch

Sketches are fundamental objects for drawing basic shapes like lines, segments, circles, ellipses, arcs, and polygons.

You create a `Sketch` instance by defining a drawing plane. To define a plane, you declare a point and two fundamental orthogonal directions.

```
[2]: from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D
```

Define a plane for creating a sketch.

```
[3]: # Define the origin point of the plane
origin = Point3D([1, 1, 1])

# Create a plane located in previous point with desired fundamental directions
plane = Plane(
    origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, -1, 1]
)

# Instantiate a new sketch object from previous plane
sketch = Sketch(plane)
```

## Draw shapes

To draw different shapes in the sketch, you use draw methods.

### Draw a circle

You draw a circle in a sketch by specifying the center and radius.

```
[4]: sketch.circle(Point2D([2, 1]), radius=30 * u.cm, tag="Circle")
sketch.select("Circle")
sketch.plot_selection()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Draw an ellipse

You draw an ellipse in a sketch by specifying the center, major radius, and minor radius.

```
[5]: sketch.ellipse(
    Point2D([1, 1]), major_radius=2*u.m, minor_radius=1*u.m, tag="Ellipse"
)
sketch.select("Ellipse")
sketch.plot_selection()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Draw a polygon

You draw a regular polygon by specifying the center, radius, and desired number of sides.

```
[6]: sketch.polygon(  
    Point2D([1, 1]), inner_radius=3*u.m, sides=5, tag="Polygon"  
)  
sketch.select("Polygon")  
sketch.plot_selection()  
  
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_  
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Draw an arc

You draw an arc of circumference by specifying the center, starting point, and ending point.

```
[7]: start_point, end_point = Point2D([2, 1], unit=u.m), Point2D([0, 1], unit=u.meter)  
sketch.arc(start_point, end_point, Point2D([1,1]), tag="Arc")  
sketch.select("Arc")  
sketch.plot_selection()  
  
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_  
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Draw a slot

You draw a slot by specifying the center, width, and height.

```
[8]: sketch.slot(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 3, tag="Slot")  
sketch.select("Slot")  
sketch.plot_selection()  
  
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_  
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Draw a box

You draw a box by specifying the center, width, and height.

```
[9]: sketch.box(Point2D([2, 0]), 4, 5, tag="Box")  
sketch.select("Box")  
sketch.plot_selection()  
  
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_  
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

## Draw a segment

You draw a segment by specifying the starting point and ending point.

```
[10]: start_point, end_point = Point2D([2, 1], unit=u.m), Point2D([0, 1], unit=u.meter)
      sketch.segment(start_point, end_point, "Segment")
      sketch.select("Segment")
      sketch.plot_selection()

      VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
      ↪mode='stretch_width')
```

## Plot the sketch

The `Plotter` class provides capabilities for plotting different PyAnsys Geometry objects. PyAnsys Geometry uses PyVista as the visualization backend.

You use the `plot_sketch` method to plot a sketch. This method accepts a `Sketch` instance and some extra arguments to further customize the visualization of the sketch. These arguments include showing the plane of the sketch and its frame.

```
[11]: # Plot the sketch in the whole scene
      pl = Plotter()
      pl.plot_sketch(sketch, show_plane=True, show_frame=True)
      pl.scene.show(jupyter_backend="panel")

      VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
      ↪mode='stretch_width')
```

---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---



---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## 4.2.2 Sketching: Dynamic sketch plane

The sketch is a lightweight, two-dimensional modeler driven primarily by client-side execution.

At any point, the current state of a sketch can be used for operations such as extruding a body, projecting a profile, or imprinting curves.

The sketch is designed as an effective *functional-style* API with all operations receiving 2D configurations.

For easy reuse of sketches across different regions of your design, you can move a sketch around the global coordinate system by modifying the plane defining the current sketch location.

This example creates a multi-layer PCB from many extrusions of the same sketch, creating unique design bodies for each layer.

## Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from pint import Quantity

from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
from ansys.geometry.core.math import UNITVECTOR3D_Z, Point2D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

## Define sketch profile

You can create, modify, and plot Sketch instances independent of supporting Geometry service instances.

To define the sketch profile for the PCB, you create a sketch outline of individual Segment and Arc objects with two circular through-hole attachment points added within the profile boundary to maintain a single, closed sketch face.

Create a single Sketch instance to use for multiple design operations.

```
[2]: sketch = Sketch()

(
    sketch.segment(Point2D([0, 0], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([40, 1], unit=UNITS.mm),
↳ "LowerEdge")
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([41.5, 2.5], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([40, 2.5], unit=UNITS.
↳ mm), tag="SupportedCorner")
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([41.5, 5], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([43, 6.5], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([43, 5], unit=UNITS.mm),
↳ True)
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([55, 6.5], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([56.5, 8], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([55, 8], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([56.5, 35], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .arc_to_point(Point2D([55, 36.5], unit=UNITS.mm), Point2D([55, 35], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([0, 36.5], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .segment_to_point(Point2D([0, 0], unit=UNITS.mm))
    .circle(Point2D([4, 4], UNITS.mm), Quantity(1.5, UNITS.mm), "Anchor1")
    .circle(Point2D([51, 34.5], UNITS.mm), Quantity(1.5, UNITS.mm), "Anchor2")
)

sketch.plot()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Extrude multiple bodies

Establish a server connection and use the single sketch profile to extrude the board profile at multiple Z-offsets. Create a named selection from the resulting list of layer bodies.

Note that translating the sketch plane prior to extrusion is more effective (10 server calls) than creating a design body on the supporting server and then translating the body on the server (20 server calls).

```
[3]: modeler = Modeler()
design = modeler.create_design("ExtrudedBoardProfile")

layers = []
layer_thickness = Quantity(0.20, UNITS.mm)
for layer_index in range(10):
    layers.append(design.extrude_sketch(f"BoardLayer_{layer_index}", sketch, layer_
↪thickness))
    sketch.translate_sketch_plane_by_distance(UNITVECTOR3D_Z, layer_thickness)

board_named_selection = design.create_named_selection("FullBoard", bodies=layers)
design.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

---

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---



---

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## 4.2.3 Sketching: Parametric sketching for gears

This example shows how to use gear sketching shapes from PyAnsys Geometry.



## Perform required imports and pre-sketching operations

Perform required imports and instantiate the `Modeler` instance and the basic elements that define a sketch.

```
[1]: from pint import Quantity

from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point2D, Point3D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS, Distance
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting import Plotter

# Start a modeler session
modeler = Modeler()

# Define the origin point of the plane
origin = Point3D([1, 1, 1])

# Create a plane containing the previous point with desired fundamental directions
plane = Plane(
    origin, direction_x=[1, 0, 0], direction_y=[0, -1, 1]
)
```

## Sketch a dummy gear

`DummyGear` sketches are simple gears that have straight teeth. While they do not ensure actual physical functionality, they might be useful for some simple playground tests.

Instantiate a new `Sketch` object and then define and plot a dummy gear.

```
[2]: # Instantiate a new sketch object from previous plane
sketch = Sketch(plane)

# Define dummy gear
#
origin = Point2D([0, 1], unit=UNITS.meter)
outer_radius = Distance(4, unit=UNITS.meter)
inner_radius = Distance(3.8, unit=UNITS.meter)
n_teeth = 30
sketch.dummy_gear(origin, outer_radius, inner_radius, n_teeth)

# Plot dummy gear
sketch.plot()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

After creating the sketch, extrudes it.

```
[3]: # Create a design
design = modeler.create_design("AdvancedFeatures_DummyGear")

# Extrude your sketch
dummy_gear = design.extrude_sketch("DummyGear", sketch, Distance(1000, UNITS.mm))

# Plot the design
design.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

## Sketch a spur gear

SpurGear sketches are parametric CAD spur gears based on four parameters:

- **origin**: Center point location for the desired spur gear. The value must be a `Point2D` object.
- **module**: Ratio between the pitch circle diameter in millimeters and the number of teeth. This is a common parameter for spur gears. The value should be an integer or a float.
- **pressure\_angle**: Pressure angle expected for the teeth of the spur gear. This is also a common parameter for spur gears. The value must be a `pint.Quantity` object.
- **n\_teeth**: Number of teeth. The value must be an integer.

Instantiate a new `Sketch` object and then define and plot a spur gear.

```
[4]: # Instantiate a new sketch object from previous plane
sketch = Sketch(plane)

# Define spur gear
#
origin = Point2D([0, 1], unit=UNITS.meter)
module = 40
pressure_angle = Quantity(20, UNITS.deg)
n_teeth = 22

# Sketch spur gear
sketch.spur_gear(origin, module, pressure_angle, n_teeth)

# Plot spur gear
sketch.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

After creating the sketch, extrude it.

```
[5]: # Create a design
design = modeler.create_design("AdvancedFeatures_SpurGear")

# Extrude sketch
dummy_gear = design.extrude_sketch("SpurGear", sketch, Distance(200, UNITS.mm))

# Plot design
design.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## 4.3 Modeling examples

These examples demonstrate service-based modeling operations.

---

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

### 4.3.1 Modeling: Single body with material assignment

In PyAnsys Geometry, a *body* represents solids or surfaces organized within the Design assembly. The current state of sketch, which is a client-side execution, can be used for the operations of the geometric design assembly.

The Geometry service provides data structures to create individual materials and their properties. These data structures are exposed through PyAnsys Geometry.

This example shows how to create a single body from a sketch by requesting its extrusion. It then shows how to assign a material to this body.

## Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from pint import Quantity

from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
from ansys.geometry.core.materials import Material, MaterialProperty, ↵
↳MaterialPropertyType
from ansys.geometry.core.math import UNITVECTOR3D_Z, Frame, Plane, Point2D, Point3D, ↵
↳UnitVector3D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

## Create sketch

Create a Sketch instance and insert a circle with a radius of 10 millimeters in the default plane.

```
[2]: sketch = Sketch()
sketch.circle(Point2D([10, 10], UNITS.mm), Quantity(10, UNITS.mm))

[2]: <ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch at 0x2374b311bb0>
```

## Initiate design on server

Establish a server connection and initiate a design on the server.

```
[3]: modeler = Modeler()
design_name = "ExtrudeProfile"
design = modeler.create_design(design_name)
```

## Add materials to design

Add materials and their properties to the design. Material properties can be added when creating the Material object or after its creation. This code adds material properties after creating the Material object.

```
[4]: density = Quantity(125, 10 * UNITS.kg / (UNITS.m * UNITS.m * UNITS.m))
poisson_ratio = Quantity(0.33, UNITS.dimensionless)
tensile_strength = Quantity(45)
material = Material(
    "steel",
    density,
    [MaterialProperty(MaterialPropertyType.POISSON_RATIO, "PoissonRatio", poisson_
↳ratio)],
)
material.add_property(MaterialPropertyType.TENSILE_STRENGTH, "TensileProp", Quantity(45))
design.add_material(material)
```

### Extrude sketch to create body

Extrude the sketch to create the body and then assign a material to it.

```
[5]: # Extrude the sketch to create the body
body = design.extrude_sketch("SingleBody", sketch, Quantity(10, UNITS.mm))

# Assign a material to the body
body.assign_material(material)

body.plot()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

---

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

---

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## 4.3.2 Modeling: Rectangular plate with multiple bodies

You can create multiple bodies from a single sketch by extruding the same sketch in different planes.

The sketch is designed as an effective *functional-style* API with all operations receiving 2D configurations. For more information, see the :ref:Sketch <ref\_sketch> subpackage.

In this example, a box is located in the center of the plate, with the default origin of a sketch plane (origin at (0, 0, 0)). Four holes of equal radius are sketched at the corners of the plate. The plate is then extruded, leading to the generation of the requested body. The projection is at the center of the face. The default projection depth is through the entire part.

## Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: import numpy as np
from pint import Quantity

from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Plane, Point3D, Point2D, UnitVector3D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

## Define sketch profile

The sketch profile for the proposed design requires four segments that constitute the outer limits of the design, a box on the center, and a circle at its four corners.

You can use a single sketch instance for multiple design operations, including extruding a body, projecting a profile, and imprinting curves.

Define the sketch profile for the rectangular plate with multiple bodies.

```
[2]: sketch = Sketch()
(sketch.segment(Point2D([-4, 5], unit=UNITS.m), Point2D([4, 5], unit=UNITS.m))
 .segment_to_point(Point2D([4, -5], unit=UNITS.m))
 .segment_to_point(Point2D([-4, -5], unit=UNITS.m))
 .segment_to_point(Point2D([-4, 5], unit=UNITS.m))
 .box(Point2D([0,0], unit=UNITS.m), Quantity(3, UNITS.m), Quantity(3, UNITS.m))
 .circle(Point2D([3, 4], unit=UNITS.m), Quantity(0.5, UNITS.m))
 .circle(Point2D([-3, -4], unit=UNITS.m), Quantity(0.5, UNITS.m))
 .circle(Point2D([-3, 4], unit=UNITS.m), Quantity(0.5, UNITS.m))
 .circle(Point2D([3, -4], unit=UNITS.m), Quantity(0.5, UNITS.m))
)

[2]: <ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch.Sketch at 0x15ca88301c0>
```

## Extrude sketch to create design

Establish a server connection and use the single sketch profile to extrude the base component at the Z axis. Create a named selection from the resulting list of bodies. In only three server calls, the design extrudes the four segments with the desired thickness.

```
[3]: modeler = Modeler()
design = modeler.create_design("ExtrudedPlate")

body = design.extrude_sketch(f"PlateLayer", sketch, Quantity(2, UNITS.m))

board_named_selection = design.create_named_selection("Plate", bodies=[body])
design.plot()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Add component with a planar surface

After creating a plate as a base component, you might want to add a component with a planar surface to it.

Create a `sketch` instance and then create a surface in the design with this sketch. For the sketch, it creates an ellipse, keeping the origin of the plane as its center.

```
[4]: # Add components to the design
planar_component = design.add_component("PlanarComponent")

# Initiate ``Sketch`` to create the planar surface.
planar_sketch = Sketch()
planar_sketch.ellipse(
    Point2D([0, 0], UNITS.m), Quantity(1, UNITS.m), Quantity(0.5, UNITS.m)
)

planar_body = planar_component.create_surface("PlanarComponentSurface", planar_sketch)

comp_str = repr(planar_component)
design.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Extrude from face to create body

Extrude a face profile by a given distance to create a solid body. There are no modifications against the body containing the source face.

```
[5]: longer_body = design.extrude_face(
    "LongerEllipseFace", planar_body.faces[0], Quantity(5, UNITS.m)
)
design.plot()
```

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Translate body within plane

Use the `:func:translate()`<ansys.geometry.core.designer.body.Body.translate> method to move the body in a specified direction by a given distance. You can also move a sketch around the global coordinate system. For more information, see the *Dynamic Sketch Plane* example.

```
[6]: longer_body.translate(UnitVector3D([1, 0, 0]), Quantity(4, UNITS.m))
design.plot()

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
mode='stretch_width')
```

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

#### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

## 4.3.3 Modeling: Tessellation of two bodies

This example shows how to create two stacked bodies and return the tessellation as two merged bodies.

### Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from pint import Quantity

from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point2D, Point3D, Plane
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting import Plotter
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

### Create design

Create the basic sketches to be tessellated and extrude the sketch in the required plane. For more information on creating a component and extruding a sketch in the design, see the *Rectangular plate with multiple bodies* example.

Here is a typical situation in which two bodies, with different sketch planes, merge each body into a single dataset. This effectively combines all the faces of each individual body into a single dataset without separating faces.



```
[2]: modeler = Modeler()

sketch_1 = Sketch()
box = sketch_1.box(
    Point2D([10, 10], unit=UNITS.m), width=Quantity(10, UNITS.m), height=Quantity(5,
    ↪UNITS.m)
)
circle = sketch_1.circle(
    Point2D([0, 0], unit=UNITS.m), radius=Quantity(25, UNITS.m)
)

design = modeler.create_design("TessellationDesign")
comp = design.add_component("TessellationComponent")
body = comp.extrude_sketch("Body", sketch=sketch_1, distance=10 * UNITS.m)

# Create the second body in a plane with a different origin
sketch_2 = Sketch(Plane([0, 0, 10]))
box = sketch_2.box(Point2D(
    [10, 10], unit=UNITS.m), width=Quantity(10, UNITS.m), height=Quantity(5, UNITS.m)
)
circle = sketch_2.circle(
    Point2D([0, 10], unit=UNITS.m), radius=Quantity(25, UNITS.m)
)

body = comp.extrude_sketch("Body", sketch=sketch_2, distance=10 * UNITS.m)
```

### Tessellate component as two merged bodies

Tessellate the component and merge each body into a single dataset. This effectively combines all the faces of each individual body into a single dataset without separating faces.

```
[3]: dataset = comp.tessellate(merge_bodies=True)
dataset
```

```
[3]: MultiBlock (0x27097a53280)
      N Blocks    1
      X Bounds    -25.000, 25.000
      Y Bounds    -24.999, 34.999
      Z Bounds     0.000, 20.000
```

If you want to tessellate the body and return the geometry as triangles, single body tessellation is possible. If you want to merge the individual faces of the tessellation, enable the `merge` option so that the body is rendered into a single mesh. This preserves the number of triangles and only merges the topology.

### Code without merging the body

```
[4]: dataset = body.tessellate()
dataset
```

```
[4]: MultiBlock (0x270a3586520)
      N Blocks     7
      X Bounds    -25.000, 25.000
      Y Bounds    -14.999, 34.999
      Z Bounds    10.000, 20.000
```

**Code with merging the body**

```
[5]: mesh = body.tessellate(merge=True)
mesh
```

```
[5]: PolyData (0x270a35af220)
      N Cells:    1640
      N Points:   1650
      N Strips:    0
      X Bounds:   -2.500e+01, 2.500e+01
      Y Bounds:   -1.500e+01, 3.500e+01
      Z Bounds:   1.000e+01, 2.000e+01
      N Arrays:    0
```

**Plot design**

Plot the design.

```
[6]: design.plot()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

**Download this example**

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

**Download this example**

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

### 4.3.4 Modeling: Design organization

The Design instance creates a design project within the remote Geometry service to complete all CAD modeling against.

You can organize all solid and surface bodies in each design within a customizable component hierarchy. A component is simply an organization mechanism.

The top-level design node and each child component node can have one or more bodies assigned and one or more components assigned.

The API requires each component of the design hierarchy to be given a user-defined name.

There are several design operations that result in a body being created within a design. Executing each of these methods against a specific component instance explicitly specifies the node of the design tree to place the new body under.

#### Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from ansys.geometry.core import Modeler
      from ansys.geometry.core.math import UNITVECTOR3D_X, Point2D
      from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS, Distance
      from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

#### Organize design

Extrude two sketches to create bodies. Assign the cylinder to the top-level design component. Assign the slot to the component nested one level beneath the top-level design component.

```
[2]: modeler = Modeler()

      design = modeler.create_design("DesignHierarchyExample")

      circle_sketch = Sketch()
      circle_sketch.circle(Point2D([10, 10], UNITS.mm), Distance(10, UNITS.mm))

      cylinder_body = design.extrude_sketch("10mmCylinder", circle_sketch, Distance(10, UNITS.
      ↪mm))

      slot_sketch = Sketch()
      slot_sketch.slot(Point2D([40, 10], UNITS.mm), Distance(20, UNITS.mm), Distance(10, UNITS.
      ↪mm))

      nested_component = design.add_component("NestedComponent")
      slot_body = nested_component.extrude_sketch("SlotExtrusion", slot_sketch, Distance(20, UNITS.
      ↪mm))

      design.plot()
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Create nested component

Create a component that is nested under the previously created component and then create another cylinder from the previously used sketch.

```
[3]: double_nested_component = nested_component.add_component("DoubleNestedComponent")

circle_surface_body = double_nested_component.create_surface("CircularSurfaceBody", ↪
↪circle_sketch)
circle_surface_body.translate(UNITVECTOR3D_X, Distance(-35, UNITS.mm))

design.plot()

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Use surfaces from body to create additional bodies

You can use surfaces from any body across the entire design as references for creating additional bodies.

Extrude a cylinder from the surface body assigned to the child component.

```
[4]: cylinder_from_face = nested_component.extrude_face("CylinderFromFace", circle_surface_
↪body.faces[0], Distance(30, UNITS.mm))
cylinder_from_face.translate(UNITVECTOR3D_X, Distance(-25, UNITS.mm))

design.plot()

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

### Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

### 4.3.5 Modeling: Boolean operations

This example shows how to use Boolean operations for geometry manipulation.

#### Perform required imports

Perform the required imports.

```
[1]: from typing import List

from ansys.geometry.core import launch_local_modeler
from ansys.geometry.core.designer import Body
from ansys.geometry.core.math import Point2D
from ansys.geometry.core.misc import UNITS
from ansys.geometry.core.plotting import PlotterHelper
from ansys.geometry.core.sketch import Sketch
```

#### Launch local modeler

Launch the local modeler. If you are not familiar with how to launch the local modeler, see the “Launch a modeling service” section in the *PyAnsys Geometry 101: Modeling* example.

```
[2]: modeler = launch_local_modeler()
```

#### Define bodies

This section defines the bodies to use the Boolean operations on. First you create sketches of a box and a circle, and then you extrude these sketches to create 3D objects.

#### Create sketches

Create sketches of a box and a circle that serve as the basis for your bodies.

```
[3]: # Create a sketch of a box
sketch_box = Sketch().box(Point2D([0, 0], unit=UNITS.m), width=30 * UNITS.m, height=40 *
    ↳ UNITS.m)

# Create a sketch of a circle (overlapping the box slightly)
sketch_circle = Sketch().circle(Point2D([20, 0], unit=UNITS.m), radius=10 * UNITS.m)
```

## Extrude sketches

After the sketches are created, extrude them to create 3D objects.

```
[4]: # Create a design
design = modeler.create_design("example_design")

# Extrude both sketches to get a prism and a cylinder
prism = design.extrude_sketch("Prism", sketch_box, 50 * UNITS.m)
cylin = design.extrude_sketch("Cylinder", sketch_circle, 50 * UNITS.m)
```

You must extrude the sketches each time that you perform an example operation. This is because performing a Boolean operation modifies the underlying design permanently. Thus, you no longer have two bodies. As shown in the Boolean operations themselves, whenever you pass in a body, it is consumed, and so it no longer exists. The remaining body (with the performed Boolean operation) is the one that performed the call to the method.

## Select bodies

You can optionally select bodies in the plotter as described in the “Select objects interactively” section in the *PyAnsys Geometry 101: Plotter* example. As shown in this example, the plotter preserves the picking order, meaning that the output list is sorted according to the picking order.

```
bodies: List[Body] = PlotterHelper(allow_picking=True).plot(design.bodies)
```

Otherwise, you can select bodies from the design directly.

```
[5]: bodies = [design.bodies[0], design.bodies[1]]
```

## Perform Boolean operations

This section performs Boolean operations on the defined bodies using the PyAnsys Geometry library. It explores intersection, union, and subtraction operations.

### Perform an intersection operation

To perform an intersection operation on the bodies, first set up the bodies.

```
[6]: # Create a design
design = modeler.create_design("intersection_design")

# Extrude both sketches to get a prism and a cylinder
prism = design.extrude_sketch("Prism", sketch_box, 50 * UNITS.m)
cylin = design.extrude_sketch("Cylinder", sketch_circle, 50 * UNITS.m)
```

Perform the intersection and plot the results.

```
[7]: prism.intersect(cylin)
_ = PlotterHelper().plot(design.bodies)
```

Data type cannot be displayed: application/javascript, application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json

Data type cannot be displayed: application/vnd.holoviews\_load.v0+json, application/javascript

Data type cannot be displayed: text/html, application/vnd.holoviews\_exec.v0+json

```
VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

The final remaining body is the prism body because the cylin body has been consumed.

```
[8]: print(design.bodies)

[
ansys.geometry.core.designer.Body 0x1e3f0467130
  Name           : Prism
  Exists         : True
  Parent component : intersection_design
  MasterBody     : 0:22
  Surface body   : False
]
```

## Perform a union operation

To carry out a union operation on the bodies, first set up the bodies.

```
[9]: # Create a design
design = modeler.create_design("union_design")

# Extrude both sketches to get a prism and a cylinder
prism = design.extrude_sketch("Prism", sketch_box, 50 * UNITS.m)
cylin = design.extrude_sketch("Cylinder", sketch_circle, 50 * UNITS.m)
```

Perform the union and plot the results.

```
[10]: prism.unite(cylin)
_ = PlotterHelper().plot(design.bodies)

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')
```

The final remaining body is the prism body because the cylin body has been consumed.

```
[11]: print(design.bodies)

[
ansys.geometry.core.designer.Body 0x1e3f0467b20
  Name           : Prism
  Exists         : True
  Parent component : union_design
  MasterBody     : 0:22
]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    Surface body      : False
]

```

### Perform a subtraction operation

To perform a subtraction operation on the bodies, first set up the bodies.

```

[12]: # Create a design
design = modeler.create_design("subtraction_design")

# Extrude both sketches to get a prism and a cylinder
prism = design.extrude_sketch("Prism", sketch_box, 50 * UNITS.m)
cylin = design.extrude_sketch("Cylinder", sketch_circle, 50 * UNITS.m)

```

Perform the subtraction and plot the results.

```

[13]: prism.subtract(cylin)
_ = PlotterHelper().plot(design.bodies)

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')

```

The final remaining body is the prism body because the cylin body has been consumed.

```

[14]: print(design.bodies)

[
  ansys.geometry.core.designer.Body 0x1e3fdd944c0
    Name      : Prism
    Exists    : True
    Parent component : subtraction_design
    MasterBody : 0:22
    Surface body : False
]

```

If you perform this action inverting the order of the bodies (that is, `cylin.subtract(prism)`), you can see the difference in the resulting shape of the body.

```

[15]: # Create a design
design = modeler.create_design("subtraction_design_inverted")

# Extrude both sketches to get a prism and a cylinder
prism = design.extrude_sketch("Prism", sketch_box, 50 * UNITS.m)
cylin = design.extrude_sketch("Cylinder", sketch_circle, 50 * UNITS.m)

# Invert subtraction
cylin.subtract(prism)
_ = PlotterHelper().plot(design.bodies)

VTKRenderWindowSynchronized(vtkWin32OpenGLRenderWindow, orientation_widget=True, sizing_
↪mode='stretch_width')

```

In this case, the final remaining body is the cylin body because the prism body has been consumed.



```
[16]: print(design.bodies)

[
  ansys.geometry.core.designer.Body 0x1e3f043bd60
    Name          : Cylinder
    Exists        : True
    Parent component : subtraction_design_inverted
    MasterBody     : 0:85
    Surface body   : False
]
```

## Summary

These Boolean operations provide powerful tools for creating complex geometries and combining or modifying existing shapes in meaningful ways.

Feel free to experiment with different shapes, sizes, and arrangements to further enhance your understanding of Boolean operations in PyAnsys Geometry and their applications.

---

## Download this example

Download this example as a [Jupyter Notebook](#) or as a [Python script](#).

---

## CONTRIBUTE

Overall guidance on contributing to a PyAnsys library appears in the [Contributing](#) topic in the *PyAnsys Developer's Guide*. Ensure that you are thoroughly familiar with this guide before attempting to contribute to PyAnsys Geometry.

The following contribution information is specific to PyAnsys Geometry.

## 5.1 Clone the repository

To clone and install the latest PyAnsys Geometry release in development mode, run these commands:

```
git clone https://github.com/ansys/pyansys-geometry
cd pyansys-geometry
python -m pip install --upgrade pip
pip install -e .
```

## 5.2 Post issues

Use the [PyAnsys Geometry Issues](#) page to submit questions, report bugs, and request new features. When possible, you should use these issue templates:

- Bug, problem, error: For filing a bug report
- Documentation error: For requesting modifications to the documentation
- Adding an example: For proposing a new example
- New feature: For requesting enhancements to the code

If your issue does not fit into one of these template categories, you can click the link for opening a blank issue.

To reach the project support team, email [pyansys.core@ansys.com](mailto:pyansys.core@ansys.com).

## 5.3 View documentation

Documentation for the latest stable release of PyAnsys Geometry is hosted at [PyAnsys Geometry Documentation](#).

In the upper right corner of the documentation's title bar, there is an option for switching from viewing the documentation for the latest stable release to viewing the documentation for the development version or previously released versions.

## 5.4 Adhere to code style

PyAnsys Geometry follows the PEP8 standard as outlined in [PEP 8](#) in the *PyAnsys Developer's Guide* and implements style checking using [pre-commit](#).

To ensure your code meets minimum code styling standards, run these commands:

```
pip install pre-commit
pre-commit run --all-files
```

You can also install this as a pre-commit hook by running this command:

```
pre-commit install
```

This way, it's not possible for you to push code that fails the style checks:

```
$ pre-commit install
$ git commit -am "added my cool feature"
black.....Passed
blacken-docs.....Passed
isort.....Passed
flake8.....Passed
docformatter.....Passed
codespell.....Passed
pydocstyle.....Passed
check for merge conflicts.....Passed
debug statements (python).....Passed
check yaml.....Passed
trim trailing whitespace.....Passed
Add License Headers.....Passed
Validate GitHub Workflows.....Passed
```

In this section, users are able to download a set of assets related to PyAnsys Geometry.

## 6.1 Documentation

The following links will provide users with downloadable documentation in various formats

- [Documentation in HTML format](#)
- [Documentation in PDF format](#)

## 6.2 Wheelhouse

If you lack an internet connection on your installation machine, you should install PyAnsys Geometry by downloading the wheelhouse archive.

Each wheelhouse archive contains all the Python wheels necessary to install PyAnsys Geometry from scratch on Windows, Linux, and MacOS from Python 3.9 to 3.11. You can install this on an isolated system with a fresh Python installation or on a virtual environment.

For example, on Linux with Python 3.9, unzip the wheelhouse archive and install it with:

```
unzip ansys-geometry-core-v0.4.dev0-wheelhouse-ubuntu-latest3.9.zip wheelhouse
pip install ansys-geometry-core -f wheelhouse --no-index --upgrade --ignore-installed
```

If you are on Windows with Python 3.9, unzip to a wheelhouse directory and install using the preceding command.

Consider installing using a [virtual environment](#).

The following wheelhouse files are available for download:

### 6.2.1 Linux

- [Linux wheelhouse for Python 3.9](#)
- [Linux wheelhouse for Python 3.10](#)
- [Linux wheelhouse for Python 3.11](#)

## 6.2.2 Windows

- Windows wheelhouse for Python 3.9
- Windows wheelhouse for Python 3.10
- Windows wheelhouse for Python 3.11

## 6.2.3 MacOS

- MacOS wheelhouse for Python 3.9
- MacOS wheelhouse for Python 3.10
- MacOS wheelhouse for Python 3.11

## 6.3 Geometry service Docker container assets

Build the latest Geometry service Docker container using the following assets. Instructions on how to build the containers are found at [Docker containers](#).

Currently, the Geometry service backend is mainly delivered as a **Windows** Docker container. However, these containers require a Windows machine to run them.

A Linux version of the Geometry service is also available but with limited capabilities, meaning that certain operations are not available or fail.

### 6.3.1 Windows container

---

**Note:** Only users with access to <https://github.com/ansys/pyansys-geometry-binaries> can download these binaries.

---

- Latest Geometry service binaries for Windows containers
- Latest Geometry service Dockerfile for Windows containers

### 6.3.2 Linux container

---

**Note:** Only users with access to <https://github.com/ansys/pyansys-geometry-binaries> can download these binaries.

---

- Latest Geometry service binaries for Linux containers
- Latest Geometry service Dockerfile for Linux containers

## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### a

ansys.geometry.core, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.backend, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.client, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.conversions, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.defaults, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.launcher, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.local\_instance, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.product\_instance, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.connection.validate, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.beam, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.body, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.component, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.coordinate\_system, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.design, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.designpoint, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.edge, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.face, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.part, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.designer.selection, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.errors, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.logger, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.materials, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.materials.material, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.materials.property, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math.bbox, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math.constants, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math.frame, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math.matrix, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math.plane, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math.point, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.math.vector, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.misc, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.misc.accuracy, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.misc.checks, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.misc.measurements, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.misc.options, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.misc.units, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.modeler, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotter, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotter\_helper, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.plotting\_types, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.trame\_gui, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.button, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.displace\_arrows, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.measure, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.ruler, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.show\_design\_point, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.view\_button, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.plotting.widgets.widget, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.circle, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.cone, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.curve\_evaluation, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.cylinder, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.ellipse, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.line, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.parameterization, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.sphere, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.surface\_evaluation, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.primitives.torus, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.arc, ??

ansys.geometry.core.sketch.box, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.circle, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.edge, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.ellipse, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.face, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.gears, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.polygon, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.segment, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.sketch, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.slot, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.trapezoid, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.sketch.triangle, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.tools, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.tools.problem\_areas, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tool\_message,  
    ??  
ansys.geometry.core.tools.repair\_tools, ??  
ansys.geometry.core.typing, ??